

# 96 Overheads

## Part 1: Networking basic concepts, DNS

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

*Last update: 05-01-14 18.29*

Prio: When an item in the course schedule is marked Prio, this means that certain computer rooms are booked for work on the work task. You can go to computer rooms at other times, if there are seats available. No supervisor will help you with the work task during these periods.

### Mailing list

Either participate in the First Class conference for this course, or subscribe to the mailing list.

## Important information about this course segment

### Lectures are not mandatory

But there can be questions in the exam on what is said during the lecture. Reading the written material carefully, and trying to understand or find out the ideas behind the overhead slides in the compendiums, will give you the necessary information to pass the exam.

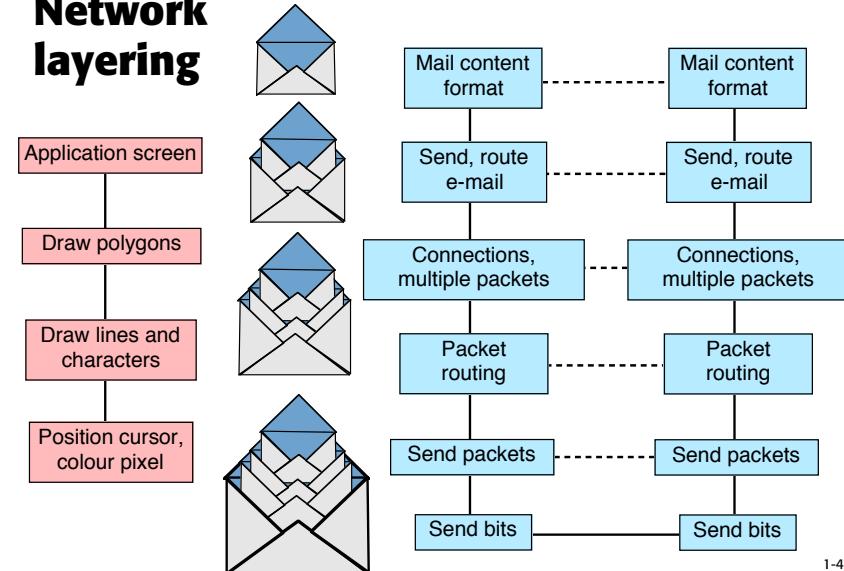
Lectures may not exactly follow the lecture schedule, and I may skip some things in the end.

### Requirements

**Exam:** Some of the compendiums are allowed during the exam, others are not. This is marked on the front page of the compendium. Even though some exams may be marked for KTH or for SU, any student can go to any exam, provided that you notify in advance.

**Work task:** Prepare an XML DTD and an XML code using this DTD. Check them against an XML validator. See course description for more info.

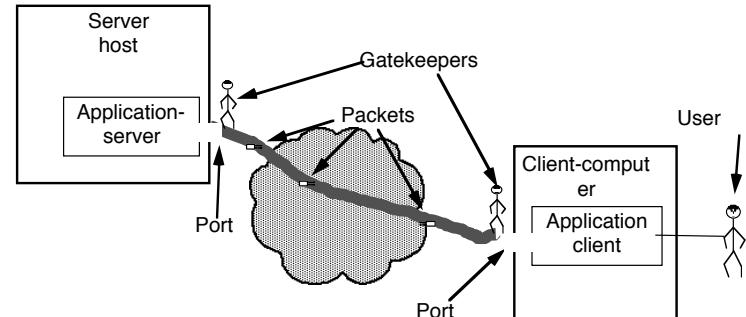
## Network layering



## Overview of Internet protocols and services

Protocol name	Main usage	Clients	Servers
DNS	Translating domain names to numerical host addresses	All kinds of clients and name servers	Name servers
HTTP (and HTML)	Downloading web pages in the WWW. Can also be used to send in filled in forms and to send in files. Also used for many specialized protocols based on HTTP.	Web browsers	HTTP servers
SMTP (and RFC822 and between MTAs (Message Transfer and MIME) Agents)	Sending and forwarding of e-mail to	Mail clients and SMTP servers	SMTP servers
POP and IMAP	Downloading of e-mail to the mail clients of their recipients	Mail clients	POP or IMAP servers
NNTP	Downloading and forwarding of Usenet News articles.	News clients and news servers	News servers
FTP	Anonymous downloading of files, non-anonymous transfer of files between logged in directories.	FTP clients, Web browsers	FTP servers
Gopher	An old, nowadays not much used protocols, which can be seen as a limited subset of HTTP.	Web browsers, Gopher clients	Gopher servers
PICS	"Protection" of children from material on the net regarded as unsuitable for them.	All kinds of clients	PICS servers
LDAP	Searching in directories.	LDAP clients, often built into e-mail clients.	LDAP servers

## Computers, applications, ports, packets

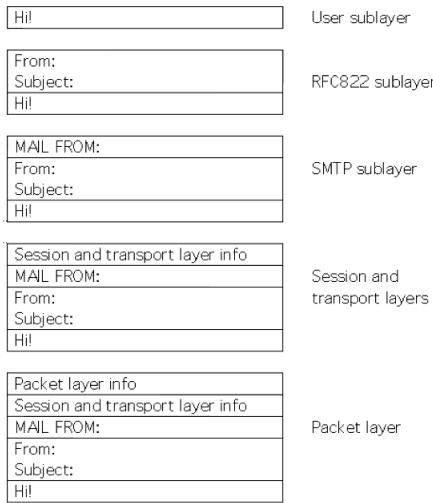


One host can have many different ports for different applications.

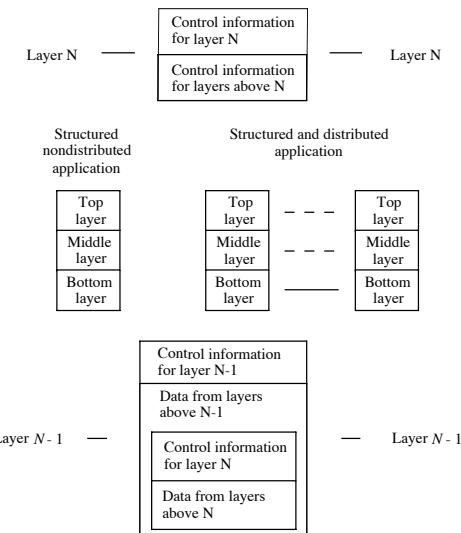
Examples of ports: E-mail, file transfer, World Wide Web.

All communication to one particular port uses one particular language.

## Layering example



## Understanding layering



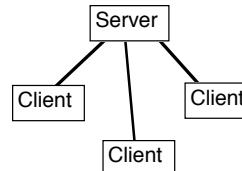
## Registered port numbers

Port numbers are registered with IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority)

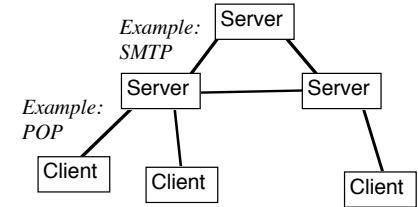
The port numbers are divided into three ranges: the Well Known Ports, the Registered Ports, and the Dynamic and/or Private Ports.  
 The Well Known Ports are those from 0 through 1023.  
 The Registered Ports are those from 1024 through 49151.  
 The Dynamic and/or Private Ports are those from 49152 through 65535.

ftp-data	20	File Transfer [Default Data]
ftp	21	File Transfer [Control]
telnet	23	Telnet
smtp	25	Simple Mail Transfer
nameserver	42	Host Name Server
nicname	43	Who Is
domain	53	Domain Name Server
whois++	63	whois++
gopher	70	Gopher
finger	79	Finger
http	80	World Wide Web HTTP
www-http	80	World Wide Web HTTP
kerberos	88	Kerberos
hostname	101	NIC Host Name Server
pop2	109	Post Office Protocol - Version 2
pop3	110	Post Office Protocol - Version 3
sunrpc	111	SUN Remote Procedure Call
auth	113	Authentication Service
uucp-path	117	UUCP Path Service
nntp	119	Network News Transfer Protocol
imap2	143	Interim Mail Access Protocol v2
imap3	220	Interactive Mail Access Prot. v3

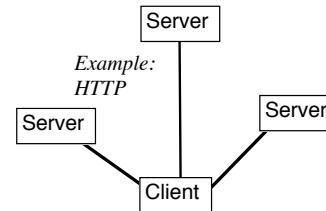
## Architectures



Example: LAN data base

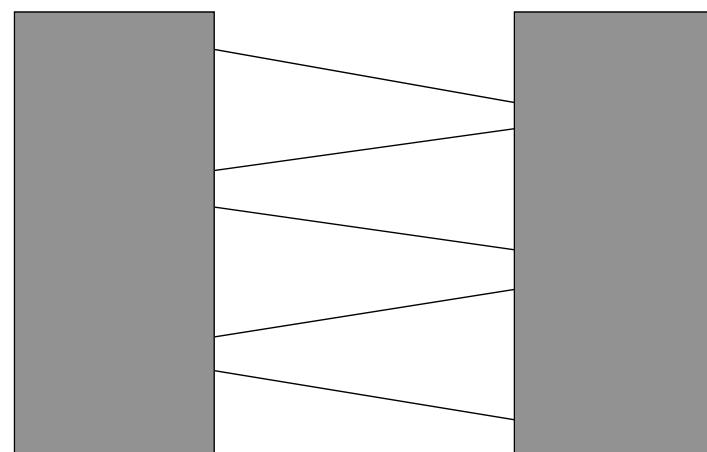
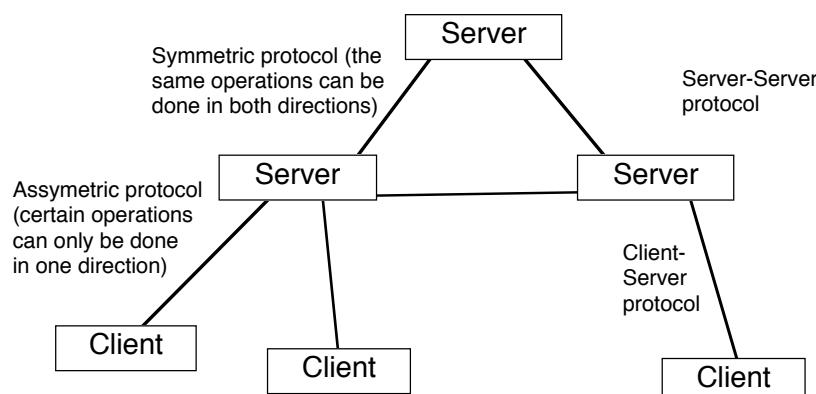


Example: E-mail, Usenet News



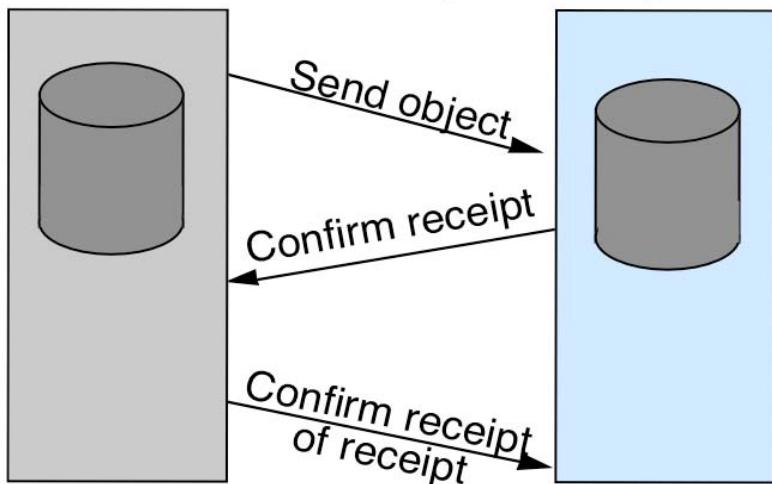
Example: WWW

## Symmetric and asymmetric protocols



Confirmations, error codes, responses

## Transfer of responsibility



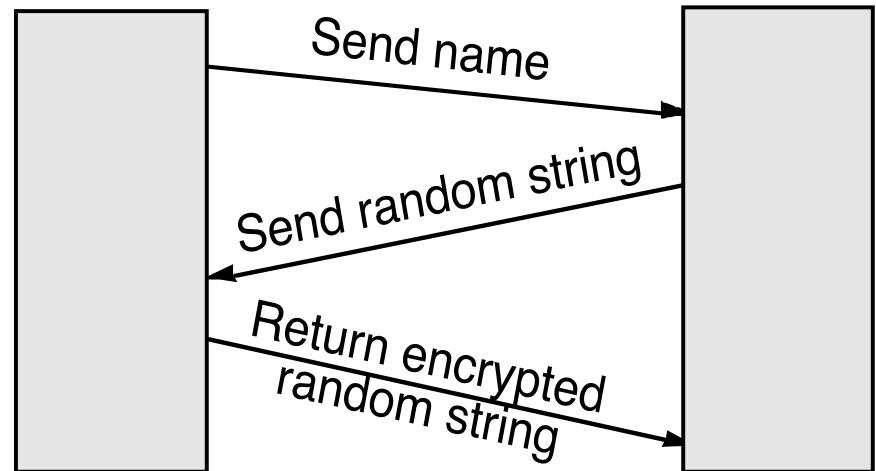
## Public/secret key encryption

encrypted text =  $f_1(\text{original text})$   
 original text =  $f_2(\text{encrypted text})$   
 Can  $f_2$  be derived from  $f_1$ ?

## Pros and cons of public key encryption

- + Solves partly key transportation problem
- More CPU-time consuming

## Identification



## Authentication, authorization

- To verify the sender of a message
- Payments, agreements
- UA-UA or MTA-MTA



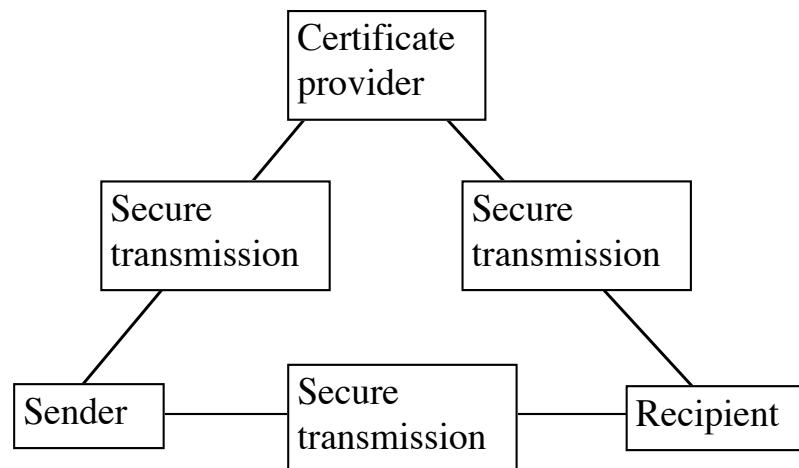
## Authentication methods

- (a) Passwords
- (b) Specially designed networks
- (c) Public key cryptography

## Three levels of protection of message transmission:

- (1) The agents identify each other using noninvertible forms of ordinary passwords. This is called *weak authentication*.
- (2) The agents identify each other using public key encryption algorithms. This is called *strong authentication*.
- (3) Strong authentication is combined with encryption of all messages during the whole transmission.

## Certificate Authorities

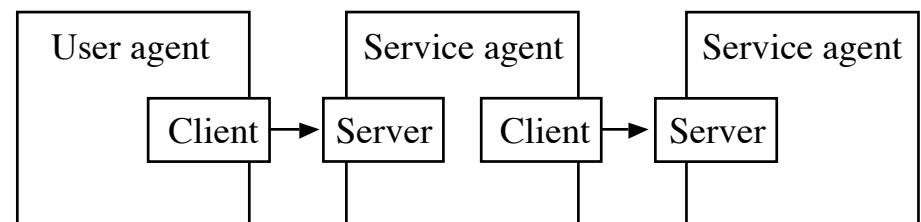


## Digital Signatures and Digital Seals

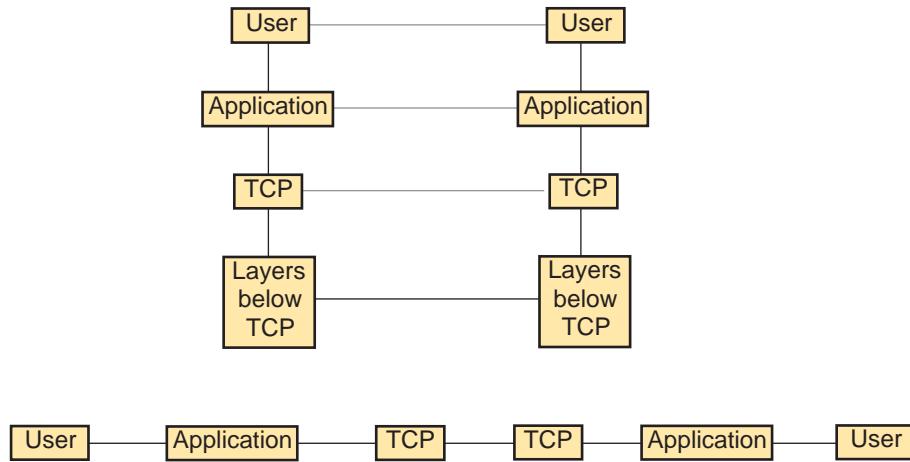
Methods: Secret key encryption of signature or checksum, which anyone can decrypt with public key

- Number of interactions
- Need of a neutral third party
- Bilateral or open to groups

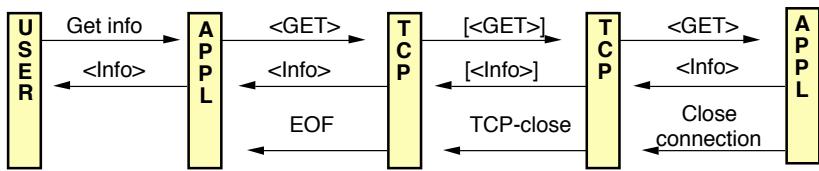
## Store-and-forward transmission



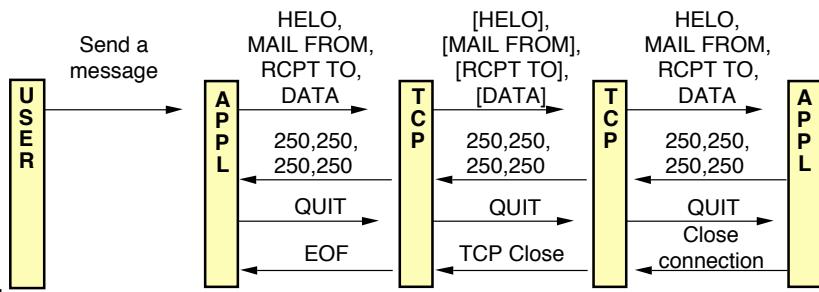
## Ending a connection 1: notation to be used



## HTTP GET Operation

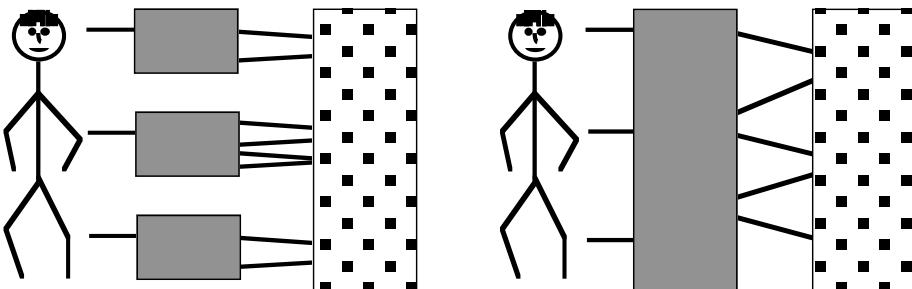


## SMTP Sending a message

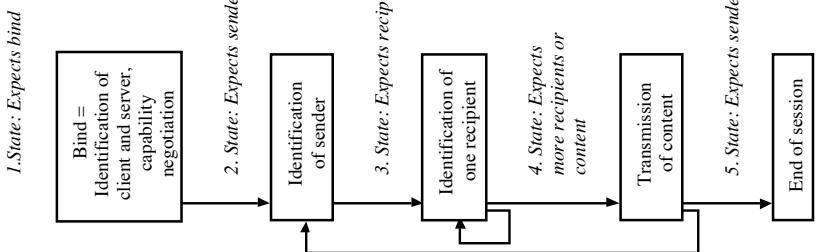


## Connection retention

Transaction processing versus connection-oriented protocols



## Stateful and stateless sessions



## Reducing turn-around time

1. Specify more powerful commands, where more is done in one command, so that fewer interactions are needed.
2. Open several parallel connections. HTTP clients (web browsers) often keep four parallel connections for downloading the different parts of a web page (text, pictures, applets). Too many parallel connections is costly in resources for both the client and server, but with too few connections, dead time may occur when the client is waiting for data from all the connections.
3. In protocols which use many small interactions, such as SMTP and NNTP, the delay can be used with *pipelining*, see next overhead.

## Pipelining

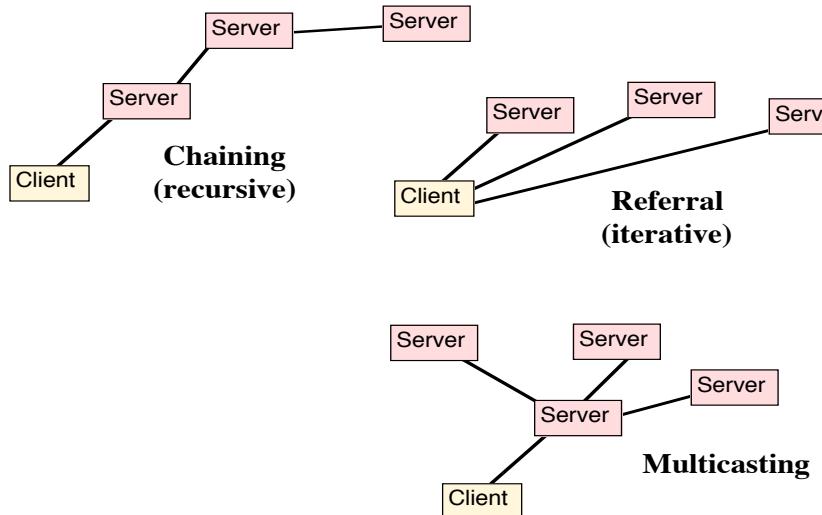
Wait for response before sending the next command

```

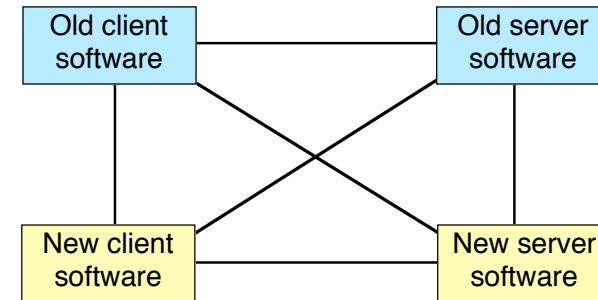
    graph LR
      subgraph Client [Client]
        C[C] --- L[L]
        L --- I[I]
        I --- E[E]
        E --- N[N]
        N --- T[T]
      end
      subgraph Server [Server]
        S[S] --- E[E]
        E --- R[R]
        R --- V[V]
        V --- E[E]
        E --- R[R]
      end
      C -- "Sender" --> S
      S -- "OK" --> C
      L -- "Recipient" --> S
      S -- "OK" --> L
      I -- "Content" --> S
      S -- "OK" --> I
      N -- "Content" --> S
      S -- "OK" --> N
      T -- "Content" --> S
      S -- "OK" --> T
  
```

Pipelining:  
Send commands without waiting for response

## Chaining, referral, multicasting



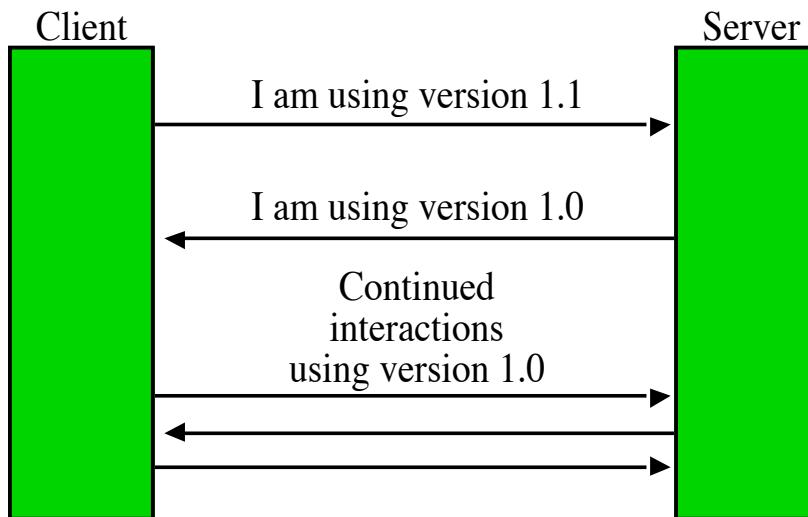
## Extension problem



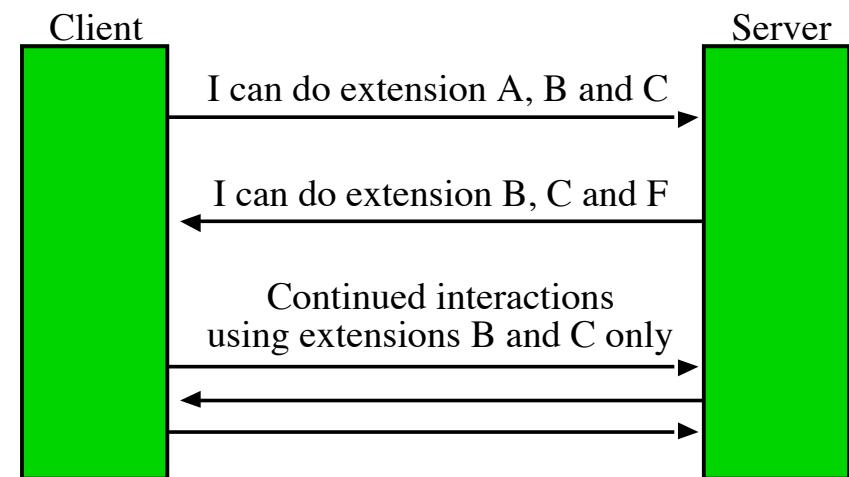
Horror example: Binary files through 7-bit e-mail  
 Extension by levels: for example HTML 1.0, HTML 2.0  
 Extension by feature selection  
 Built-in extension points  
 Registration facility vers. X-headers



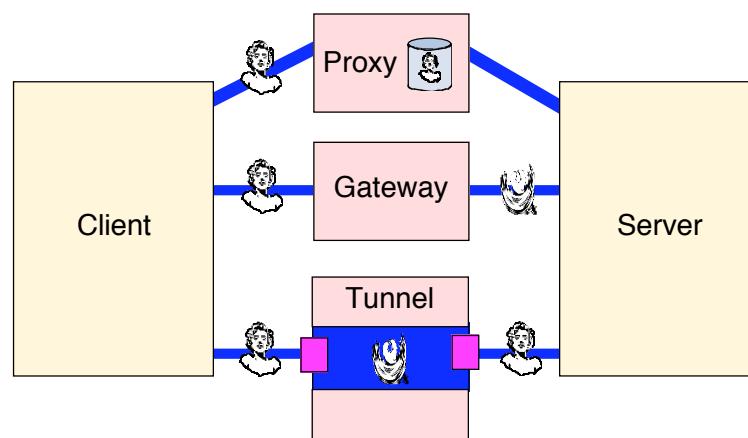
## Version number method



## Feature selection method



## Intermediaries

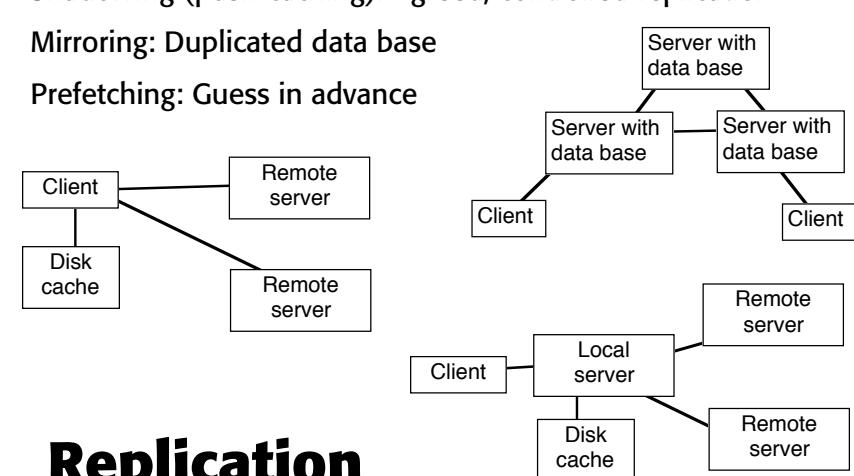


Caching: Saving a copy

Shadowing (push-caching): Agreed, controlled replication

Mirroring: Duplicated data base

Prefetching: Guess in advance



## Replication

# Why replication

Reduce network load

Reduce load on very popular servers

Example: Popular home page required nine dedicated servers and rotating DNS server to distribute load

Faster response times

3-33

3-34

# Master versus equalitarian replication

**One master copy:** All other instances are copies of the master

Replication can be pre-ordered, automatic, initiated by the

Example: Most shareware data bases

**No master copy:** All instances are equal

Example: Usenet News

## Pros and cons

Master copy gives simpler and safer updating

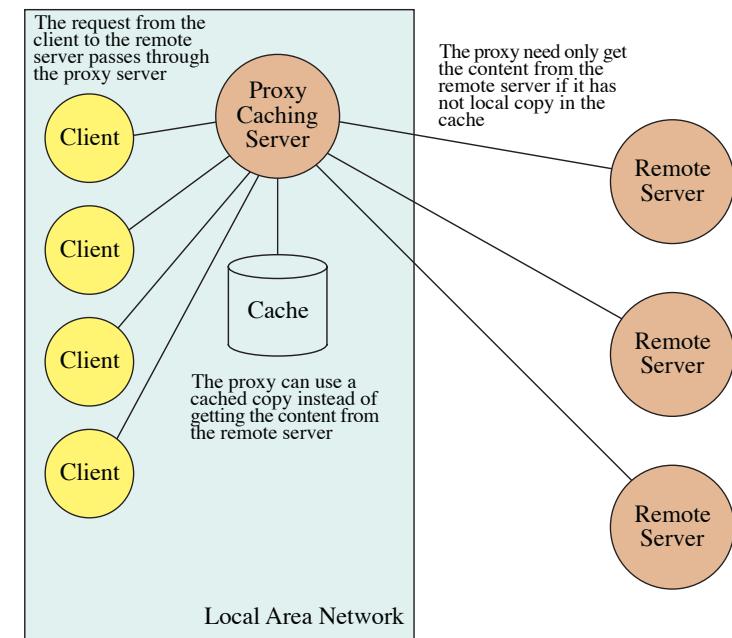
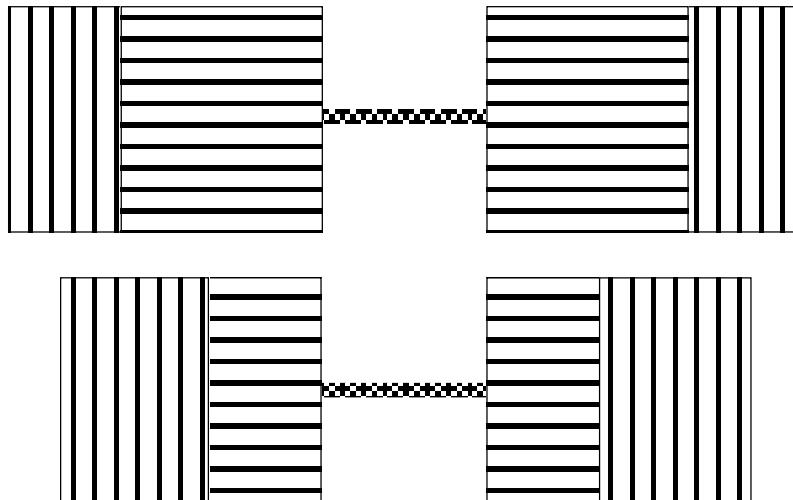
Master copy gives central control - note virus control!

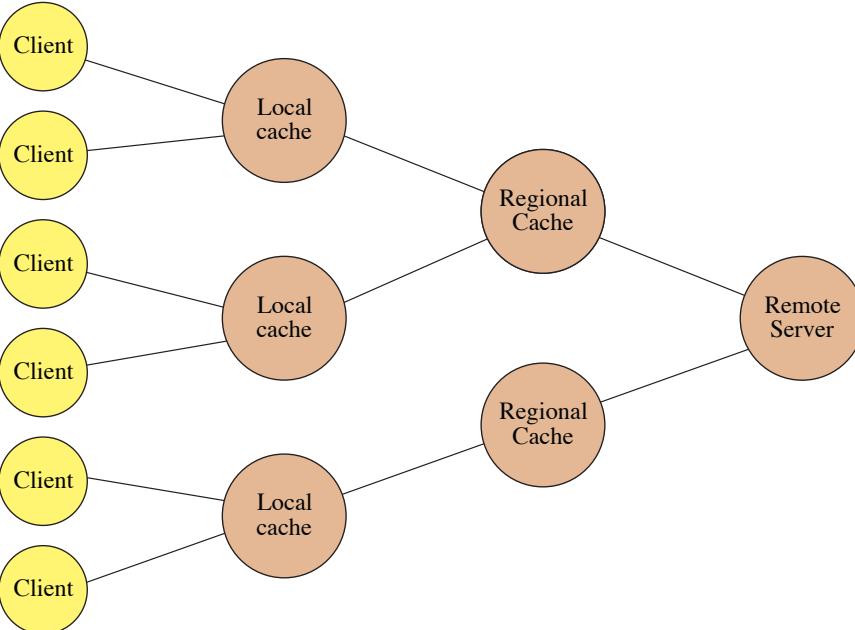
Master copy depends on the master server

3-35

3-36

## Replicate much or little?





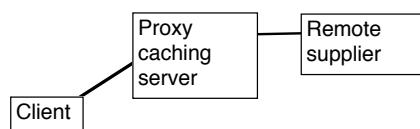
3-37

3-38

# Negative caching

Caching of the fact that something does not exist, to avoid trying to get it several times from a remote source

## Problems with caching



3-39

3-40

User gets out-of-date result

Example: Cartoon changed daily, proxy caching server updated graphics only every 14 days!

Copyright violation?

Solutions:

Best solution: Controlled mirroring

Cacher checks for changes

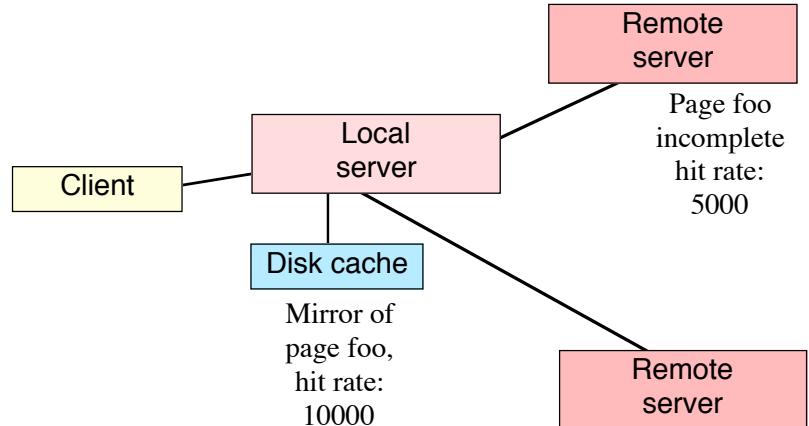
Provider supplies refresh time

Guess at refresh based on last update

User pushes refresh button

Important: User refresh request must go all the way

## Access statistics not correct



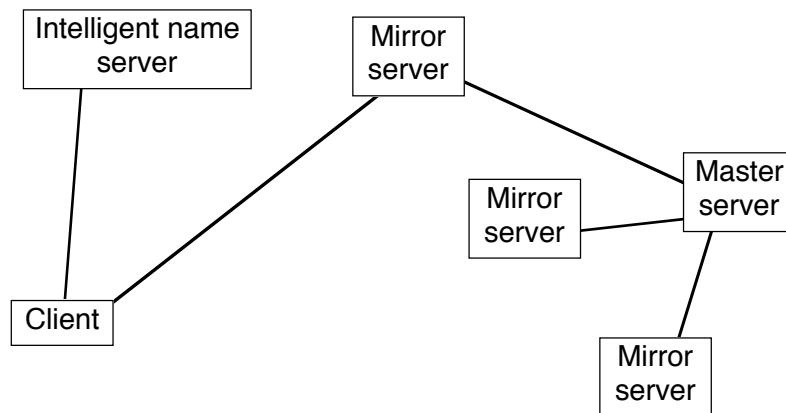
## Security and caching

3-41

- IP authentication defeated - maybe an advantage?
- Cryptographic encryption and authentication will work
- Cache manager of course a security risk
- Cache must be programmed not to support private pages to non-authorised readers

## Locating nearest copy

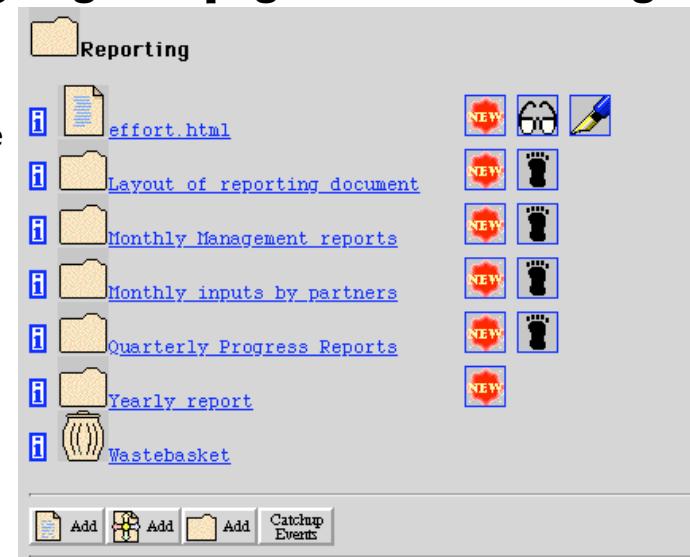
3-43



## Designing web page to utilize caching

3-42

Many small graphics, reuse the same graphic several times



## IETF Standards terminology

3-44

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119.

## Classes of standards

- Experimental standard
- Proposed standard
- Draft standard
- Standard
- Historical
- Informational
- BCP

1. **MUST** This word, or the terms "REQUIRED" or "SHALL", mean that the definition is an absolute requirement of the specification.
2. **MUST NOT** This phrase, or the phrase "SHALL NOT", mean that the definition is an absolute prohibition of the specification.
3. **SHOULD** This word, or the adjective "RECOMMENDED", mean that there may exist valid reasons in particular circumstances to ignore a particular item, but the full implications must be understood and carefully weighed before choosing a different course.
4. **SHOULD NOT** This phrase, or the phrase "NOT RECOMMENDED" mean that there may exist valid reasons in particular circumstances when the particular behavior is acceptable or even useful, but the full implications should be understood and the case carefully weighed before implementing any behavior described with this label.
5. **MAY** This word, or the adjective "OPTIONAL", mean that an item is truly optional. One vendor may choose to include the item because a particular marketplace requires it or because the vendor feels that it enhances the product while another vendor may omit the same item. An implementation which does not include a particular option MUST be prepared to interoperate with another implementation which does include the option, though perhaps with reduced functionality. In the same vein an implementation which does include a particular option MUST be prepared to interoperate with another implementation which does not include the option (except, of course, for the feature the option provides.)

## The First Golden Rule:

**Be liberal in what you accept,  
be conservative in what you produce**

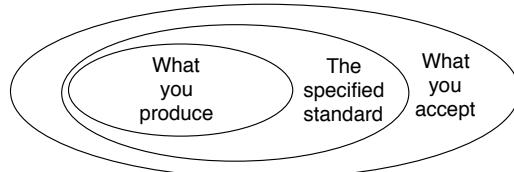
Does this mean a different protocol and syntax for what you produce and what you accept?

How do you know what (in excess to the standard) you should accept, and what (included in the standard you should not produce)?

Example; e-mail: Do not use blanks in e-mail names

Example; e-mail: Accept

John T. Smith <jsmith@foo.bar.net>



## Golden Rules

(1) Be liberal in what you accept, be conservative in what you produce

*Use a narrow produce syntax and a wide accept syntax*

(2) Do no harm

*What may be good in your special case, may in other cases cause harm*

(3) Do not munge

*Munge = Modify what other network modules has produced*

## Names in the Internet

Physical net addresses, example: 130.237.161.10

Domain names, example: ester.dsv.su.se, eies2.njit.edu

E-mail-addresses: example:  
president@whitehouse.gov

DNS = Domain Naming Service translates domain names to physical net addresses. Can be accessed through the client “nslookup” (RFC 1034, RFC 1035)

*People seldom see the physical net addresses, since translation from domain names to physical net addresses is done by the application programs used.*

## Domain naming tree structure

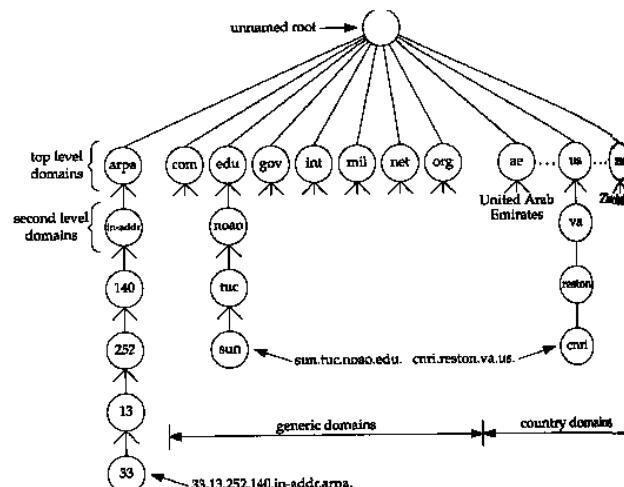


Figure 14.1 Hierarchical organization of the DNS.

## Top level domains

Organizational groups (U.S. or international)

COM	for commercial companies
EDU	for schools and universities
GOV	for other government agencies
INT	for international and multinational organizations
MIL	for military organizations
NET	network providers and gateways
ORG	for organizations

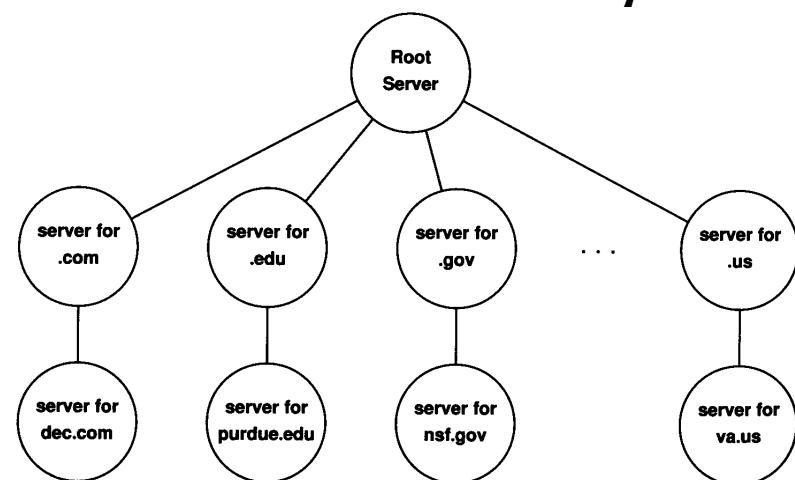
### New TLDs?

FIRM	Businesses, firms
STORE	Offering goods to purchase
WEB	Activities related to the WWW
ARTS	Cultural and entertainment
REC	Recreational/entertainment
INFO	Information services
NOM	Personal names, etc.

### Countries

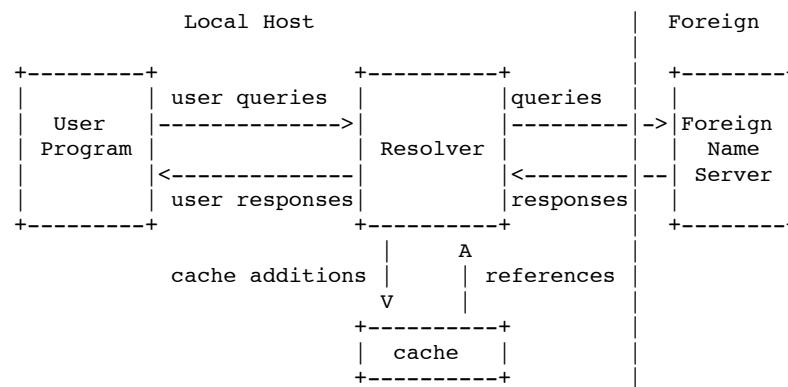
US	U.S.A.
UK	for United Kingdom
SE	for Sweden
FR	for France
etc.	

## Conceptual arrangement of name server hierarchy

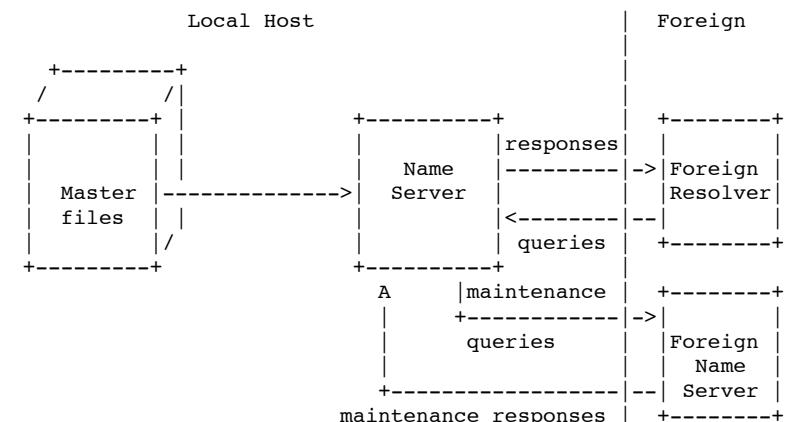


Picture from Comer: Internetworking with CTP/IP, Volume 1, page 392

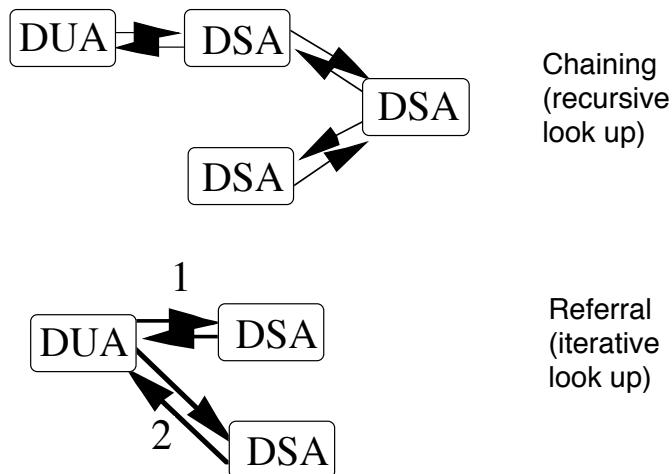
## Architecture: Simplest variant



## Architecture: Maintenance



## Use of multiple name servers



## Resource Records

A	IP address
PTR	Pointer record used for pointer (address to domain)
queries	
CNAME	Canonical name (for an alias)
HINFO	CPU and operating system of host
MX	Mail exchange record

### MX records preference value

host -tv mx dsv.su.se				
mars.dsv.su.se	86400IN	MX	0	
jupiter.dsv.su.se	86400IN	MX	10	
sunic.sunet.se	86400IN	MX	20	

## DNS message format

Picture from Comer: Internetworking with TCP/IP page 397

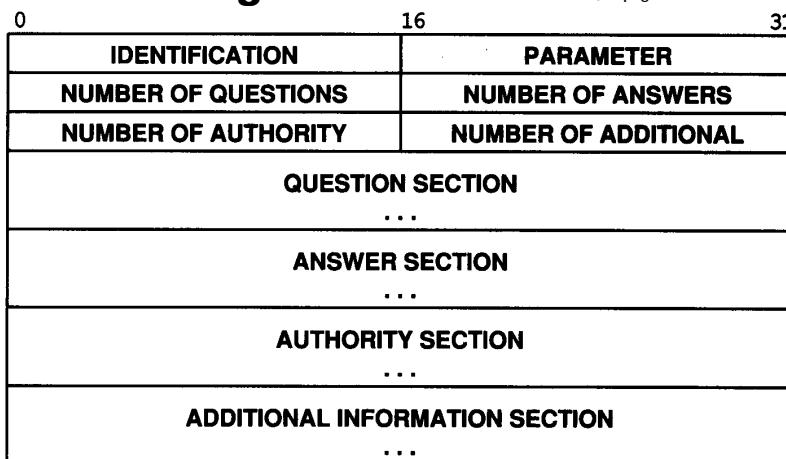
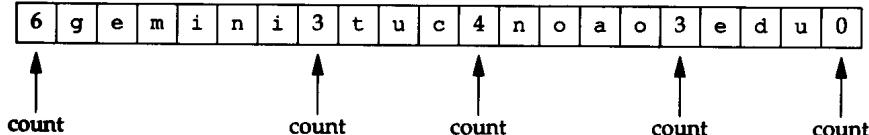


Figure 22.5 Domain name server message format. The question, answer, authority, and additional information sections are variable length.

## DNS message format fields

identification	used to match queries to responses
flags	Query or response Authoritative answer (from authoritative server) Truncated
	Recursion desired Recursion available return code (no error or error code)
no. of questions	(must be > 0 for a query)
no. of answers	(must be > 0 for an answer)
question	name being looked up, query type
answer	domain name type time-to-live resource-data-length resource data

## Representation of a domain name in the DNS protocol

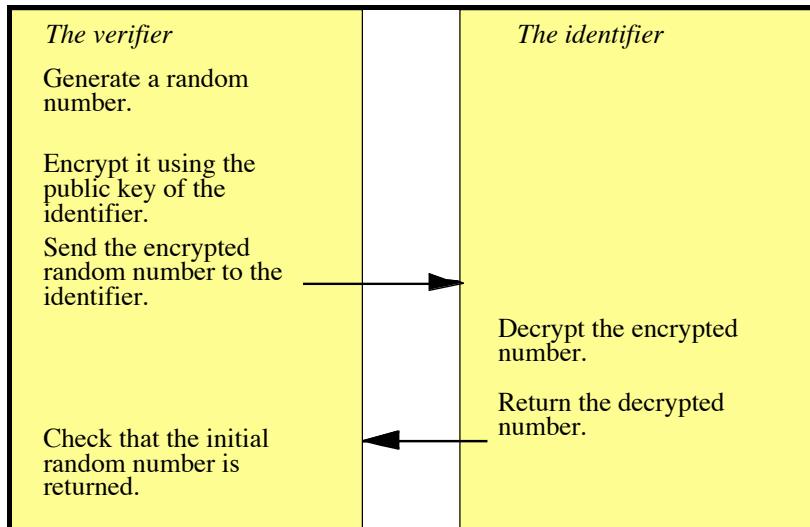


**Figure 14.6** Representation of the domain name `gemini.tuc.noao.edu`.

Picture from Stevens: TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 1, page 193

## Basic security services:

Identification (authentication), Authorization, Seals, Signatures, Envelopes (Encryption)



## Weak verification of client's domain

(will only work for clients which have a registered domain address)

If the client has indicated a domain address

Look up this domain address in the DNS

Check that the IP address which the access came from is registered with this domain

If the client has indicated an IP address

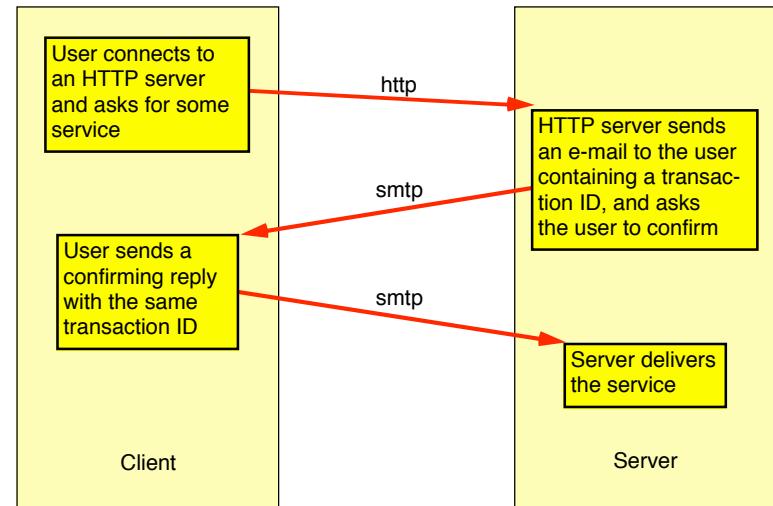
Check if the IP address indicated by the client agrees with the IP address the access came from

If no match, sometimes you might want to make a reverse DNS lookup to find a domain address for that IP address

Make a non-reverse DNS on the found domain; can return several IP addresses

Check that the IP address which the access came from is one of the IP addresses registered with this domain

## Use of e-mail for authentication



## IETF Standards terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119.

### Classes of standards

- Experimental standard
- Proposed standard
- Draft standard
- Standard
- Historical
- Informational

BCP (Best Current Practice, cannot go through compatibility testing)

# \*:96 Overheads

2a-1

## Part 2a: Encoding, ABNF

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://dsv.su.se/jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

Last update: 04-12-16 12.39

### Example of data structure declarations in Pascal

```
flightpointer = ^flight;

flight = RECORD
    airline : String[2];
    flightnumber : Integer;
    nextflight : flightpointer;
END;

passenger = RECORD
    personalname : String [60];
    age : Integer;
    weight : Real;
    gender : Boolean;
    usertexts : ARRAY [1..5] OF
        flightpointer;
END;
```

2a-2

2a-3

2a-4

## Why encoding and encoding syntax specification?

1. Syntax must be exact. Saying “Parameters are indicated with a parameter name followed by a parameter value” does not specify whether to encode as “increment 5” or “increment:5” or “increment=5” or “increment = 5”.
2. Computer-internal formats like 64-bit floating point are particular to one computer architecture and not portable. Even the storage of octets in 32-bit words is different in different architectures. Sending internal data would thus get “New York” transformed to “weNkroY” when moved between computers with different “byte order”.
3. A syntax specification language like ASN.1 ABNF or XML ensures that the syntax specification is unambiguous.

(Or should be, but ABNF has a historical problem with not fully specifying where white space is allowed, i.e. to distinguish between “From: Peter Paul” and “From:Peter Paul”.)

4. Character set must be specified. Defaults are used, but have caused problems.

Character set	Representation of “Ä” (hexadecimal)
ISO Latin One	C4
Unicode (ISO 10646), UCS-4	000000C4
Unicode, UTF-8 coding	E2C4
CP850 (old MS-DOS)	8E
ISO 6937/1	C861
old Mac OS	80

## Character sets



A character set is a rule for encoding a certain set of glyphs onto one or more octets. By a glyph is meant a kind of small picture and a kind of syntactic description of the character. The same glyph need not look exactly identical, different fonts can display the same glyph in somewhat different ways.

### Examples of characters and their encoding

Syntactic description	Encoding in some common character sets (hexadecimal representation)				Glyphs
	ISO 646	ISO646-SE	ISO 8859-1	Unicode & ISO 10646	
latin capital letter A with diaeresis	n.a.	5B	C4	00C4	Ä Å Ä
latin capital letter O with diaeresis	n.a.	5C	DC	00DC	Ö Ø Ø
latin capital letter O with stroke	n.a.	n.a.	D8	00D8	Ø Ø Ø
Reverse Solidus	5C	n.a.	5C	005C	\ \ \

### How can you put more than 255 different characters into eight bit octets?

- Method 1 ISO 6937 Use multiple characters for some encodings, for example É as E' or Ö as O''.
- Method 2 ISO 2022 Use several different 255 character sets, and special shift sequences to shift from one set to another set.
- Method 3 Unicode, ISO 10646 Use two or four octets for each character, but provide compression techniques to compress them during transmission. UTF-8 is an example of a compression encoding scheme for ISO 10646, which has the property that the most common characters like a-z and A-Z, have the same one-octet encoding as in ISO 646 and ISO 8859-1.
- Method 4 HTML, MIME Quoted-Printable Use special encodings for special characters, like &nbsp; for non-breaking space or &ouml; for Ö.

2a-5

## Swedish character encodings

Glyph	å	ä	ö	ü	Å	Ä	Ö	Ü
Two-char encoding	aa	a:	oe	u:	AA	A:	O:	U:
SEN_850200_B = ISO646-SE	7D	7B	7C	??	4D	5B	5C	??
ISO 646 glyph for the encoding above	}	{			]	[	\	
ISO 10646	00E5	00E4	00F6	00FC	00C5	00C4	00D6	00DC
ISO 8859-1	E5	E4	F6	FC	C5	C4	D6	DC
Macintosh	8C	8A	9A	9F	81	80	85	86
Old MS-DOS	86	84	94	91	8F	8E	99	9A
T.61=ISO 6937/1	CA61	C861	C86F	C875	CA41	C861	C86F	C855

2a-6

## UTF-8 encoding of ISO 10646 and Unicode

2a-8

The UTF-8 (RFC 2044) is an encoding of Unicode with the very important property that all US-ASCII characters have the same coding in UTF-8 as in US-ASCII. This means that protocols, in which special US-ASCII characters have special significance, will work, also with UTF-8. They start with the two or four-octet encodings of ISO 10646 (UCS-4):

UCS-4 range (hex.)	UTF-8 octet sequence (binary)
0000 0000-0000 007F	0xxxxxxx
0000 0080-0000 07FF	110xxxxx 10xxxxxx
0000 0800-0000 FFFF	1110xxxx 10xxxxxx 10xxxxxx
0001 0000-001F FFFF	11110xxx 10xxxxxx 10xxxxxx 10xxxxxx
0020 0000-03FF FFFF	111110xx 10xxxxxx 10xxxxxx 10xxxxxx 10xxxxxx
0400 0000-7FFF FFFF	1111110x 10xxxxxx ... 10xxxxxx

## Subsets used in some standards

2a-9

Name	Subset description	Where it is used
specials	"( ", " )", "<", ">", "@", ";", ":" , "\\", "'", ".", "[" , "]"	Must be coded when used in e-mail addresses.
non-specials	All printable US-ASCII characters except specials and space	Can be used without special coding in e-mail addresses.
Unsafe	"{", "}", " ", "\", "^", "~", "[", "]" and ``"	Must be coded when used in URLs
Reserved	";", "/", "?", ":" , "@" , "=" and "&"	These characters have special meaning in URLs, and must be coded if used without the reserved meaning.
Safe	All printable US-ASCII characters except Unsafe and Reserved characters and space.	Can be used without special coding in URLs.

2a-10

## Binary and textual data

### Binary data

Examples: Data compressed with various compression algorithms, images in formats like GIF, JPEG or TIFF, application data in a format particular to a certain application, such as Word, Excel, Filemaker Pro, Adobe Acrobat, etc.

### Textual data

3, 14159

TRUE

Data which is textual in character, in that it consists of a sequence of “readable” characters, sometimes organized into lines, such as plain text, HTML source, Postscript documents, source code in a programming language, etc.

There is no sharp limit between binary and textual data. Some properties which sometimes distinguishes textual data are:

- The character sequence to delimit line breaks differs between platforms, and is often modified at transmission from one platform to another. Macintosh usually uses a single Carriage Return (CR), Unix usually uses a single Line Feed (LF), MS Windows usually uses the character sequence CRLF in file storage, but this is often transformed to only LF when data is important into RAM by an application program.
- Sometimes, characters are encoded according to a character set, which is a rule deciding which glyph to show for a certain bit combination. Sometimes, the character set is modified when textual data is moved between computers or between applications.

## Marking the end of data

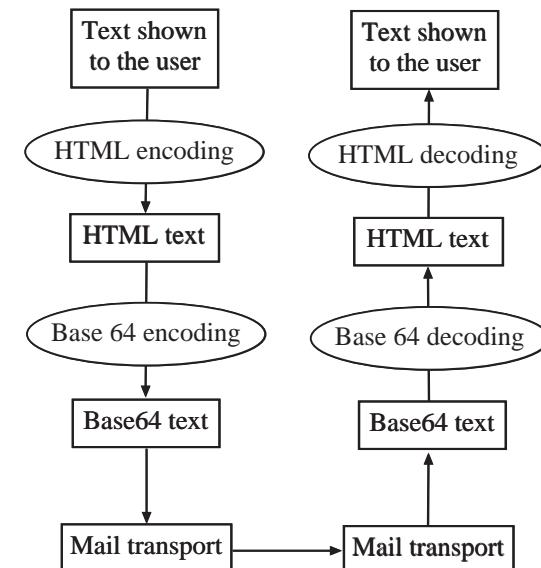
2a-11

Internet protocols often need to transmit one or several objects of data. The data transmitted is often formatted according to its own encoding rules.

Method	Description	Examples	Used in	Problems
1	Use a special character sequence to mark end of data	CRLF • CRLF boundary: xyzabc --xyzabc --xyzabc--	SMTP MIME	What to do if this sequence occurs in the data you want to transmit?
2	Indicate length in advance	10*ABCDEFGHIJ	HTTP	You may not know the length in advance, for example live broadcasting
3	Chunked transmission	5*ABCDE5*FGHIJ	HTTP	
4	Encode in limited character set	UuRrc232cmflcw	Base64	Inefficient

2a-12

## Encoding in more than one layer



## Base64 encoding of binary data into text

2a-13

8	8	8
6	6	6
8	8	8

BASE64 is more reliable and works as follows: Take three octets (24 bits), split them into four 6-bit bytes, and encode each 6-bit byte as one character. Since 6-bit bytes can have 64 different values, 64 different characters are needed. These have been chosen to be those 64 ascii characters which are known not to be perverted in transport. Since BASE64 requires 4 octets, 32 bits, to encode 24 bits of binary data, the overhead is 1/3 or 33 %.

## Linear White Space

2a-15

Character name	Real rendering	Notation on this page
Space	A non-printing break with the same width as a single letter.	█
Horizontal tab	Moving the printing position to the next print position, usually a wider break than for a space.	➡
Line break	Moving the printing position to the next line, using CR, LF or CR+LF.	¶

Acronym	Term	Description	Examples
LWSP	Linear White Space	Sequence of one or more space and horizontal tab characters.	➡ ➡
FWSP	Folding White Space	Linear White Space which also can include line breaks. Continuation lines must begin with tab or space.	➡ ¶ ➡ ¶ ➡
CFWSP	Comment Folding White Space	Folding White Space which can contain comments in parenthesis.	(Rose) ¶ ➡ (Tulip)

## Encoding of protocol units

2a-14

Binary encoding, often in the format: {identifier; length; value}

Primitive:

I	L	C (a string of octets)
---	---	---------------------------

Constructed:

I	L	C (A string of nested encodings)
█	█	█

I = Identifier octets  
L = Length octets  
C = Contents octets

Binary encodings are often specified using the ASN.1 specification language.

Textual encoding, much like text in a programming language:

Example 1:

0002 OK [READ-WRITE] SELECT completed

Textual encodings are often specified using the ABNF specification language.

Example 2:

EditReplace .Find = "p ", .Replace = " "

## Examples of identical code, in-spite-of CLWSP, in e-mail headers:

---

In-Reply-To: <199807112000.WAA30049@mailbox.hogia.net>

---

In-Reply-To: (Your message of 11 July 1998)  
<199807112000.WAA30049@mailbox.hogia.net>

---

In-Reply-To: <199807112000.WAA30049@mailbox.hogia.net>  
(Your message of 11 July 1998)

---

## Inprecision of common usage of where LWSP and CLWSP is allowed and not allowed.

Many different Internet standards use ABNF, but all of them do not use exactly the ABNF notation in the same way. In particular, many Internet standards do not specify where LWSP (Linear White Space) is permitted or required.

Thus, Internet standards often specify things like:

```
Subject = "Subject" ":" "sentence"
          ↑   ↑
Is space allowed/required or not between elements here?
```

The above ABNF specification, when used in older standards, might not clarify if spaces are *allowed* or *required* between the elements.

2a-17

2a-18

## ABNF syntax elements

### A simple ABNF production with an OR ("|") element:

```
answer = "Answer: " ( "Yes" / "No" )
```

This says that when you send an "answer" from one computer to another, you send either the string "Answer: Yes" or the string "Answer: No".

## A series of elements of the same kind

2a-19

2a-20

There is often a need to specify a series of elements of the same kind. For example, to specify a series of "yes" and "no" we can specify:

```
yes-no-series = *( "yes" / "no" )
```

This specifies that when we send a yes-no-series from one computer to another, we can send for example one of the following strings (double-quote not included):

```
"yes"           "yes no"
""             "yes yes yes"
```

The "\*" symbol in ABNF means "repeat zero, one or more times"

So yes-no-series, as defined above, will also match an empty string.

A number can be written before the "\*" to indicate a minimum, and a number after the "\*" to indicate a maximum.

Thus "1\*2" means one or two occurrences of the following construct,

"1\*" means one or more, "\*5" means between zero and five occurrences.

If we want to specify a series of exactly five yes or no, we can thus specify:

```
five-yes-or-no = 5*( "yes" / "no" )
```

and if we want to specify a series of between one and five yes or no, we can specify:

```
one-to-five-yes-or-no = 1*5( "yes" / "no" ) ;Compare [§5] [1*]
```

## Linear White Space (LWSP)

There is often a need to specify that one or more characters which just show up as white space (blanks) on the screen is allowed. In newer standards, this is done by defining Linear White Space:

LWSP char	= ( SPACE / HTAB )	;	either one space or one tab
LWSP	= 1*LWSP-char	;	one or more space characters

LWSP, as defined above, is thus one or more SPACE and HTAB characters.

Using LWSP, we can specify for example:

```
yes-no-series = * (( "yes" / "no" ) LWSP )
```

examples of a string of this format is:

"yes"	"yes no"
"no"	"yes yes yes"
"	"yes yes yes"      no      "

## Comma-separated list

2a-21

Older ABNF specifications often uses a construct "#" which means the same as "\*" but with a comma between the elements. Thus, in older ABNF specifications:

```
yes-no-series = *( "yes" / "no" )
```

is meant to match for example the strings

"yes"	"yes no"
"no"	"yes yes yes"

while

```
yes-no-series = #( "yes" / "no" )
```

is meant to match the strings

"yes"	"yes, no"
"no"	"yes, yes, yes"

The problem with this, however, is that neither of the notations above specify where LWSP is allowed. Thus, newer ABNF specifications would instead use:

```
yes-or-no = ( "yes" / "no" )
yes-no-series = yes-or-no *( LWSP yes-or-no)
```

to indicate a series of "yes" or "no" separated by LWSP, or

```
yes-no-series = yes-or-no *( "," LWSP yes-or-no)
```

to indicate a series of "yes" or "no" separated by "," and LWSP.

## Optional elements

2a-23

There is often the need to specify that something can occur or can be omitted.

This is specified by square brackets. Example:

```
answer = ( "yes" / "no" ) [ ", maybe" ]
```

will match the strings

"yes"	
"no"	
"yes, maybe"	
"no, maybe"	

Square brackets is actually the same as "0\*1", the ABNF production above could as well be written as:

```
answer = ( "yes" / "no" ) 0*1( ", maybe" )
```

or

```
answer = ( "yes" / "no" ) *1( ", maybe" )
```

## ABNF syntax rules, parentheses

2a-22

Elements enclosed in parentheses are treated as a single element. Thus, "(elem (foo / bar) elem)" allows the token sequences "elem foo elem" and "elem bar elem".

### Example 1 (From RFC2822):

keywords	=	"Keywords:" phrase *( "," phrase) CRLF
phrase	=	1*word / obs-phrase
word	=	atom / quoted-string
atom	=	[CFWS] 1*atext [CFWS]

### Example 1, value:

Keywords: Orchids, Tropical flowers

### Example 2 (from RFC822):

authentic	=	"From" ":" mailbox ; Single author
	/ ( "Sender" ":" mailbox ; Actual submittor	
	"From" ":" 1#mailbox) ; Multiple authors	
	; or not sender	

### Example 2, value a:

From: Donald Duck <dduck@disney.com>

### Example 2, value b:

Sender:	Walt Disney <walt@disney.com>
From:	Donald Duck <dduck@disney.com>

## Summary of ABNF notation

2a-24

Notation	Meaning	Example	Meaning
"/"	either or	Yes / No	Either Yes or No
n*m(element)	Repetition of between n and m elements	1*2(DIGIT)	One or two digits
n*n(element)	Repetition exactly n times	2*2(DIGIT)	Exactly two digits
n*(element)	Repetition n or more times	1*(DIGIT)	A series of at least one digit
*n(element)	Repetition not more than n times	*4(DIGIT)	Zero, one, two, three or four digits
n#m(element)	Same as n*m but comma-separated	2#3("A")	"A,A" or "A,A,A"
[ element ]	Optional element, same as *1(element)	[ ";" para ]	The parameter string can be included or omitted

## Exercise 1

Specify, using ABNF, the syntax for a directory path, like

`users/smith/file` or

`users/smith/www/file`

with none, one or more directory names, followed by a file name.

**SOLUTIONS TO  
EXERCISES IN  
COMPENDIUM 6  
PAGES 57-66**

## Exercise 2

Specify, using ABNF, the syntax for Folding Linear White Space, i.e. any sequences of spaces or tabs or newlines, provided there is at least one space or tab after each newline.

Examples:

" → → "

Usage:

From: John Smith <jsmith@foo.bar>

" → ¶"

From: John Smith  
<jsmith@foo.bar>  
(typed by Mary Smith)

Assume SP = Space, HT = Tab,  
CR = Carriage Return, LF = Line Feed

## Examples of use of ABNF from RFC 2822

### Example 1, ABNF (from RFC 2822):

```
LWSP-char = SPACE / HTAB ; semantics = SPACE
```

### Example 2, ABNF (from RFC2822):

mailbox	=	name-addr / addr-spec
name-addr	=	[display-name] angle-addr
angle-addr	=	[CFWS] "<" addr-spec ">" [CFWS]
		/ obs-angle-addr
display-name	=	phrase
addr-spec	=	local-part "@" domain

### Example 2, value a:

jpalme@dsv.su.se

### Example 2; value b:

Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se>

### Example 3 (from RFC2822):

```
fields = *(trace
           *(resent-date /
             resent-from /
             resent-sender /
             resent-to /
             resent-cc /
             resent-bcc /
             resent-msg-id))
           *(orig-date /
             from /
             sender /
             reply-to /
             to /
             cc /
             bcc /
             message-id /
             in-reply-to /
             references /
             subject /
             comments /
             keywords /
             optional-field)
```

### Example 4 (from RFC2822)

in-reply-to	=	"In-Reply-To:" 1*msg-id CRLF
msg-id	=	[CFWS] "<" id-left "@" id-right ">" [CFWS]
id-left	=	dot-atom-text / no-fold-quote / obs-id-left
id-right	=	dot-atom-text / no-fold-literal /
no-fold-quote	=	obs-id-right
		DQUOTE *(qtext / quoted-pair) DQUOTE

### Example 4, value a:

In-Reply-To: <12345\*jpalme@dsv.su.se>

### Example 4, value b:

In-Reply-To: <12345\*jpalme@dsv.su.se> <5678\*jpalme@dsv.su.se>



### Example 4, value c:

In-Reply-To: Your message of July 26 <12345\*jpalme@dsv.su.se>

## Examples of use of square brackets ([]) and ( )

Square brackets enclose optional elements; "[foo bar]" is equivalent to "\*1(foo bar)".

### Example 5 (from RFC822):

```
received      = "Received" ":"                                ; one per relay
                [ "from" domain]          ; sending host
                [ "by"   domain]          ; receiving host
                [ "via"  atom]            ; physical path
                *( "with" atom)          ; link/mail protocol
                [ "id"   msg-id]          ; receiver msg id
                [ "for"  addr-spec]        ; initial form
```

### Example 5, value a:

```
Received: from mars.dsv.su.se (root@mars.dsv.su.se
[130.237.158.10])
by zaphod.sisu.se (8.6.10/8.6.9) with ESMTP
id MAA29032 for <cecilia@sisu.se>
```

2a-29

2a-30

## ABNF syntax rules, comments

A semi-colon, set off some distance to the right of rule text, starts a comment that continues to the end of line.

### Example 6 (from RFC2822):

```
specials      = "(" / ")" / "<" / ">" / "[" / "]"
                ":" / ";" / "@" / "\"
                "," / "." / DQUOTE
```

; Special characters used in  
; other parts of the syntax

### Example 7 (from RFC822):

```
obs-zone      = "UT" / "GMT" /
                ; Universal Time
                ; North American UT
                ; offsets
                ; EST / EDT / ; Eastern: - 5/ - 4
                ; CST / CDT / ; Central: - 6/ - 5
                ; MST / MDT / ; Mountain: - 7/ - 6
                ; PST / PDT / ; Pacific: - 8/ - 7
                ; Military zones - "A"
                ; through "I" and "K"
                ; through "Z", both
                ; upper and lower case
```

2a-31

2a-32

## Exercise 3

Specify the syntax of a new e-mail header field with the following properties:

Name: "Weather"

Values: "Sunny" or "Cloudy" or "Raining" or "Snowing"

Optional parameters: ":" followed by parameter, "=" and integer value

Parameters: "temperature" and "humidity"

Examples:

Weather: Sunny ; temperature=20; humidity=50

Weather: Cloudy

## The same with the 1994 version of ABNF

2a-35

```
LWSP-char = SPACE / HTAB ; semantics = SPACE
ALPHA = %x41-5A / %x61-7A ; A-Z / a-z
BIT = "0" / "1"
CHAR = %x01-7F ; any 7-bit US-ASCII character, excluding NUL
CR = %x0D ; carriage return
CRLF = CR LF ; Internet standard newline
CTL = %x00-1F / %x7F; controls
DIGIT = %x30-39 ; 0-9
DQUOTE = %x22 ; " (Double Quote)
HEXDIG = DIGIT / "A" / "B" / "C" / "D" / "E" / "F"
HTAB = %x09 ; horizontal tab
LF = %x0A ; linefeed
LWSP = *(WSP / CRLF WSP) ; linear white space (past newline)
OCTET = %x00-FF ; 8 bits of data
SP = %x20
```

## Exercise 4

2a-33

An identifier in a programming language is allowed to contain between 1 and 6 letters and digits, the first character must be a letter. Only upper case character are used. Write an ABNF specification for the syntax of such an identifier.

%d13		he
%x0D	carriage return character.	
b110 1	is the character with binary value 1101, which is a third way of specifying the carriage return character.	
%x30-39	means all characters with hexadecimal values from 30 to 39, which is the digits 0-9 in the ASCII character set.	
%d13.10	is a short form for %d13 %d10, which is carriage return followed by line feed.	

2a-36

## RFC 822 lexical scanner 1

2a-34

```
CHAR = <any ASCII character> ; ( 0-177, 0.-127.)
ALPHA = <any ASCII alphabetic character>
        ; (101-132, 65.- 90.)
        ; (141-172, 97.-122.)
DIGIT = <any ASCII decimal digit> ; ( 60- 71, 48.- 57.)
CTL = <any ASCII control character and DEL> ; ( 0- 37, 0.- 31.)
CR = <ASCII CR, carriage return> ; ( 15, 13.)
LF = <ASCII LF, linefeed> ; ( 12, 10.)
SPACE = <ASCII SP, space> ; ( 40, 32.)
HTAB = <ASCII HT, horizontal-tab> ; ( 11, 9.)
<"> = <ASCII quote mark> ; ( 42, 34.)
CRLF = CR LF
```

# Uses of XML

- For transport of information between data bases.
- For sending of information to be displayed to a user, just like with HTML.
- As a rather readable format in itself (except for encoding of special characters).
- For encoding of network operations, as an alternative to ABNF or ASN.1.

## Restrictions of XML

- Binary data must be either encoded as BASE64 or sent outside of the XML document (like in HTML).
- A rather wordy format, but compression can reduce this.

# \*:96 Overheads

## Part 2ca: Extensible Markup Language (XML)

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://dsv.su.se/jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

Last update: 00-03-24 17.24

## Some acronyms

### Standard Generalized Markup Language (SGML)

HTML and XML are both simplifications of SGML.

### Application Program Interfaces (APIs)

Document Object Model (DOM) is an API for XML. Supported by newer web browsers.

Simple API for XML (SAX) standard for API to XML parsers. Streambased - the XML content is delivered in increments during its interpretation.

### Style sheet languages

*The same XML document can be shown in different formats, by using different style sheets.*

eXtensible Style Sheet Language (XSL).

eXtensible Style Sheet Language Transformations (XSLT).

Cascading Style Sheet, level 1 och 2 (CSS1, CSS2).

### HTML Example

```
<h2>False Pretences</h2>
<p><b>By: </b>Margaret Yorke<br>
<b>ISBN: </b>0-312-19975-9<br>
<b>Year: </b>1999</p>
```

### XML Example

```
<book><author><surname>Yorke</surname>
<given-name>Margaret</given-name></author>
<title>False Pretences</title>
<isbn>0-312-19975-9</isbn>
<year>1999</year></book>
```

The difference between HTML and XML: In XML you can yourself decide which tags to use. In HTML, you can only use the built-in tags specified in HTML. In the example above, I used the tags `<book>`, `<author>`, `<surname>`, `<given-name>`, `<title>`, `<isbn>` and `<year>`. In another application, I could have chosen other tags.

By `combining` of XML with style sheets, you can still get the documented printed in the same way as if you had been using HTML.

Function	HTML	XML
Set of tags	Built-in, predefined set.	Every application can define its own element types and select their tags.
End tag	Not always required.	Always required.
Case sensitive	No, for example, <code>&lt;TITLE&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;title&gt;</code> are identical.	Yes, <code>&lt;TITLE&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;title&gt;</code> are different and <code>&lt;TITLE&gt;</code> must end with <code>&lt;/TITLE&gt;</code> , not with <code>&lt;/title&gt;</code> .
Coding errors	Often accepted	Not accepted
Support in web browsers	Yes.	Yes in some newer versions.
Text layout and style	HTML tags and style sheets.	Style sheets and XSLT transformation code.

## Exercise 41

Here is an example of part of an e-mail heading according to current e-mail standards.

From: Nancy Nice <nnice@good.net>  
 To: Percy Devil <pdevil@hell.net>  
 Cc: Mary Clever <mclever@intelligence.net>,  
 Rupert Happy <rhappy@fun.net>

How might the same information be encoded using XML?

## Basics of the XML format

XML facility:	Example:
User-selected tags.	<code>&lt;book&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;songs&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;position&gt;</code> or whatever you need for your data.
Tags can have attributes.	<code>&lt;book author="Margaret Yorke" title="False Pretences"&gt;</code>
Tags which have no embedded data can be closed in the opening tag.	<code>&lt;book author="Margaret Yorke" title="False Pretences"/&gt;</code> instead of <code>&lt;book author="Margaret Yorke" title="False Pretences"&gt;&lt;/book&gt;</code>
Tags can be nested.	<code>&lt;book&gt;&lt;author&gt;Margaret Yorke&lt;/author&gt;...&lt;/book&gt;</code>
Tags must be closed.	Not correct: <code>&lt;book&gt;&lt;author&gt;Margaret Yorke&lt;/book&gt;</code>
Certain special character must be encoded.	<code>&lt;book title="The "queen&amp;quot;of Sheba"/&gt;</code>

## XML is more strict than accepted HTML practice

HTML browsers accept many kinds of formally illegal HTML encodings. This is not allowed in XML. Examples:

Legal: `<p>First paragraph.</p><p>Second paragraph</p>`  
 Accepted: `<p>First paragraph.<p>Second paragraph</p>`

Legal: `<b><i>Bold and Italics</i></b>`  
 Accepted: `<b><i>Bold and Italics</b></i>`

Legal: `<FONT COLOR="#FFFF66">`  
 Accepted: `<FONT COLOR=#FFFF66>`

### Tags are case-sensitive in XML

Illegal: `<H1>Heading text</h1>`  
 Legal: `<H1>Heading text</H1>`

### White space is sometimes relevant in #PCDATA, but normalized in attributes

<code>&lt;CHRISTMAS&gt;</code>	<code>&lt;CHRISTMAS FATHER="Donald Duck"&gt;</code>
X	Duck">
XXX	is identical to
XXXXX	<code>&lt;CHRISTMAS FATHER="Donald Duck"&gt;</code>

## Document Type Definition (DTD)

An XML document may be connected with a document type definition.  
But this is not mandatory, you can send XML data without a DTD.  
The DTD describes the allowed syntax, i.e. the tags and their allowed attributes.

### Example of a DTD

```
<!ELEMENT book (author+)>
<!ATTLIST book
  title CDATA #REQUIRED
  year CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!ELEMENT author (#PCDATA) >
```

### Example of XML using this DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
<!DOCTYPE book SYSTEM
"http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/xml/book.dtd">
<book title="False Pretences" year="1999" >
<author>Margaret York</author>
</book>
```

2ca-11

## Exercise 41 solution

```
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
<!DOCTYPE header SYSTEM "header.dtd">
<header>
  <from>
    <person>
      <user-friendly-name>Nancy Nice</user-friendly-name>
      <local-id>nice</local-id><domain>good.net</domain>
    </person></from>
  <to>
    <person>
      <user-friendly-name>Percy Devil</user-friendly-name>
      <local-id>pdevil</local-id><domain>hell.net</domain>
    </person></to>
  <cc>
    <person>
      <user-friendly-name>Mary Clever</user-friendly-name>
      <local-id>mclever</local-id>
      <domain>intelligence.net</domain>
    </person><person>
      <user-friendly-name>rupert happy</user-friendly-name>
      <local-id>rhappy</local-id><domain>fun.net</domain>
    </person></cc>
  </header>
```

---

From: Nancy Nice <nnice@good.net>  
To: Percy Devil <pdevil@hell.net>  
Cc: Mary Clever <mclever@intelligence.net>,  
Rupert Happy <rhappy@fun.net>

## Relation between DTD and XML

2ca-12

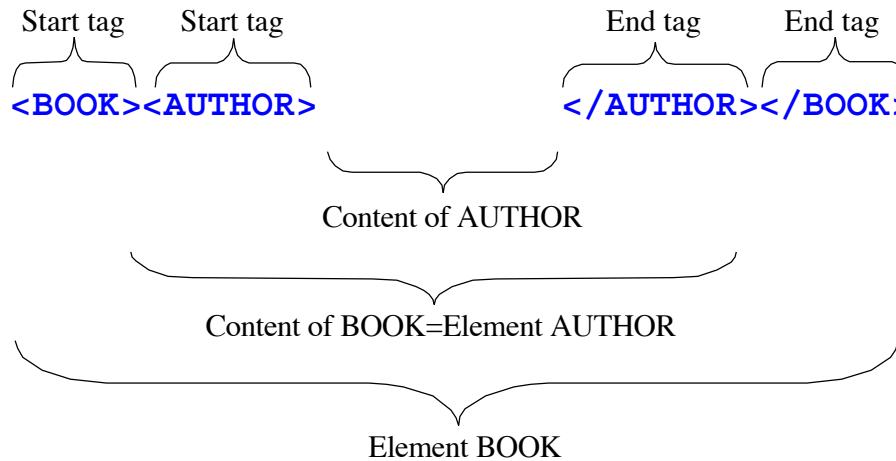
Environment:	“ABNF”	“ASN.1”	“XML”
Language for specifying the encodings for a particular application.	ABNF	ASN.1	DTD (but not mandatory, and not as strong typing as in ASN.1)
Language used to actually encode data.	Text, often as a list of lines beginning with a name, a colon, followed by a value.	BER (or some other ASN.1 encoding rule)	XML

## Special Character Encoding in XML

2ca-10

Reserved character	Predefined entity to use instead
<	&lt;
&	&amp;
>	&gt;
'	&apos;
"	&quot;

# ELEMENT and TAG



2ca-15

2ca-13

## How to specify the DTD in the XML using it

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
```

Specifies that this is XML-encoded data

```
<!DOCTYPE person
```

```
SYSTEM "person.dtd">
```

Specifies where to find the DTD. "Person.dtd" can be a complete URL, which gives a globally unique reference to this DTD.

```
<PERSON>
```

```
<NAME>John Smith</NAME>
```

```
<BIRTHYEAR>1941</BIRTHYEAR>
```

```
<WAGE>57000</WAGE>
```

```
</PERSON>
```

Here comes the XML encoded according to this DTD.

## DTD ELEMENT with subelements

2ca-16

2ca-14

### Example of a DTD

```
<!ELEMENT author (givenname,surname)>
<!ELEMENT givenname (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT surname (#PCDATA)>
```

### Example 1 of XML using this DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" standalone="no"?>
<!DOCTYPE author SYSTEM
"http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/xml/author.dtd">
<author>
<givenname>Margaret</givenname>
<surname>York</surname>
</author>
```

Well-formed = correct XML, but need not have any DTD

Valid = correct XML and in accordance with a specified DTD

## DTD ELEMENT with free text content

### Example of a DTD

```
<!ELEMENT author (#PCDATA)>
```

### Example 1 of XML using this DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" standalone="no"?>
<!DOCTYPE author SYSTEM
"http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/xml/author.dtd">
<author>Margaret York</author>
```

### Example 2 of XML using this DTD

```
<author>Text containing &lt; special markup &gt;</author>
```

### Example 3 of XML using this DTD

```
<author>
<![CDATA[
Text containing < special markup > like & and " and '
]]>
</author>
```

## DTD ELEMENT with subelements

(a?) means that the element **a** is repeated 0 or 1 times.

### Example of a DTD

```
<!ELEMENT basic-family (father?,mother?,child*)>
<!ELEMENT father (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mother (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT child (#PCDATA)>
```

### Example 1 of XML using this DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" standalone="no"?>
<!DOCTYPE basic-family SYSTEM
"http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/xml/basic-
family.dtd">
<basic-family>
<father>John</father>
<child>Eve</child>
<child>Peter</child>
</basic-family>
```

2ca-19

2ca-17

## DTD ELEMENT with subelements

(a\*) means that **a** is repeated 0, 1 or more times.

### Example of a DTD

```
<!ELEMENT family (father,mother,child*)>
<!ELEMENT father (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mother (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT child (#PCDATA)>
```

### Example 1 of XML using this DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" standalone="no"?>
<!DOCTYPE family SYSTEM
"http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/xml/family.dtd">
<family>
<father>John</father>
<mother>Margaret</mother>
<child>Eve</child>
<child>Peter</child>
</family>
```

2ca-20

2ca-18

## Exercise 42

Write a DTD for an XML-variant of the e-mail header in Exercise 41.

```
From: Nancy Nice <nnice@good.net>
To: Percy Devil <pdevil@hell.net>
Cc: Mary Clever
      <mclever@intelligence.net>,
Rupert Happy <rhappy@fun.net>
```

## DTD ELEMENT with subelements

(a+) means that **a** is repeated 1 or more times.

### Example of a DTD

```
<!ELEMENT child-family (father,mother,child+)>
<!ELEMENT father (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mother (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT child (#PCDATA)>
```

### Example 1 of XML using this DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" standalone="no"?>
<!DOCTYPE child-family SYSTEM
"http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/xml/child-
family.dtd">
<child-family>
<father>John</father>
<mother>Margaret</mother>
<child>Eve</child>
<child>Peter</child>
</child-family>
```

## Exercise 43

Specify DTD and an XML example for a protocol to send either a name (single string), a social-security number (another single string) or both.

## Exercise 43 solution page A

DTD specification:	XML examples:
<!ELEMENT id ( name   social-security-no   both)>	<?xml version="1.0" ?> <!DOCTYPE id SYSTEM "id.dtd"> <id><social-security-no>410201-1410</social-security-no></id>
<!ELEMENT both (name, social-security-no)>	
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>	<?xml version="1.0" ?> <!DOCTYPE id SYSTEM "id.dtd"> <id><both><name>Eliza Doolittle</name> <social-security-no>410201-1410</social-security-no></both></id>
<!ELEMENT social-security-no (#PCDATA)>	<?xml version="1.0" ?> <!DOCTYPE id SYSTEM "id.dtd"> <id><name>Eliza Doolittle</name></id>

## Exercise 43

Specify DTD and an XML example for a protocol to send either a name (single string), a social-security number (another single string) or both.

## Exercise 42 solution

```
<!ELEMENT header (from, to?, cc?)>
<!ELEMENT from (person)>
<!ELEMENT to (person+)>
<!ELEMENT cc (person+)>
<!ELEMENT person (user-friendly-name,local-id, domain)>
<!ELEMENT user-friendly-name (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT local-id (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT domain (#PCDATA)>
```

## Exercise 42

Write a DTD for an XML-variant of the e-mail header in Exercise 41.

```
From: Nancy Nice <nnice@good.net>
To: Percy Devil <pdevil@hell.net>
Cc: Mary Clever
    <mclever@intelligence.net>,
Rupert Happy <rhappy@fun.net>
```

## DTD ELEMENT with subelements

" | " means either-or    , " means succession.

**EMPTY** (without parenthesis) means no contained data.

### Example of a DTD

```
<!ELEMENT operations (((get | put),uri)*)>
<!ELEMENT get EMPTY>
<!ELEMENT put EMPTY>
<!ELEMENT uri (#PCDATA)>
```

### Example 1 of XML using this DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" standalone="no"?>
<!DOCTYPE operations SYSTEM
"http://dsv.su.se/jpalme/internet-course/xml/operations.dtd">
<operations>
<get/><uri>http://cmc.dsv.su.se/file1</uri>
<get/><uri>http://cmc.dsv.su.se/file2</uri>
<put/><uri>http://cmc.dsv.su.se/file3</uri>
</operations>
```

Note: **<get/>** is a short form for **<get></get>**

# Any Specification

The ANY specification (example:

```
<!ELEMENT miscellaneous ANY> )
```

allows any kind of un-specified XML content.  
This specification should in most cases be avoided, since it makes it difficult for software to check or interpret the content.

## DTD ELEMENT with XML attributes

Example of a DTD

```
<!ELEMENT book EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST book
  title CDATA #REQUIRED
  author CDATA 'anonymous'
  weight CDATA #IMPLIED
  format (paper-back | hard-back) 'paper-back'
  >
```

Example 1 of XML using this DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" standalone="no"?>
<!DOCTYPE book SYSTEM
"http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/xml/book.dtd">
<book
  title="False Pretences"
  author="Margaret Yorke"
  format="hard-back"
/>
```

## Exercise 43 solution page B

Note: The following will not work:

```
<!ELEMENT id ( name |
  social-security-no |
  (name, social-security-
  no))>
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT social-
  security-no (#PCDATA)>
```

This will not work, because the receiving program will not be able to know, when it starts to scan `<name>` whether this is the first or the third branch of the choice.

## Operators in lists of subelements:

---

**Code:**      **Explanation:**

---

a, b      Mandatory a followed by mandatory b.

a | b      Either a or b.

a\*      0, 1 or more occurrences of a.

a+      1 or more occurrences of a.

a?      0 or one occurrences of a.

---

Type:	Example:	Description:
IDREFS	<!ATTLIST author authorid ID #REQUIRED> <!ATTLIST book authorids IDREFS #REQUIRED>	Similar to <b>IDREF</b> , but allows a list of more than one value. Needed in this example, if a book can have more than one author.
ENTITY	DTD text:  <!ELEMENT LOGO EMPTY> <!ATTLIST LOGO GIF-FILE ENTITY #REQUIRED> <!ENTITY DSV-LOGO SYSTEM "dsv-logo.gif">  XML text:  <LOGO GIF-FILE="DSV-LOGO"/>	This is one way to include binary data in an XML file, by referring to the URI of the binary data. Just like with <b>&lt;IMG&gt;</b> tags in HTML, the actual binary file is not included, just referenced.

## Default values for XML attributes

DTD term:	Example:	Description:
A single value within quotes at the end of the attribute.	<!ATTLIST book binding (hardback   paperback) "hardback">	This default value should be assumed if the attribute is not specified in the XML text.
#REQUIRED	<!ATTLIST book binding (hardback   paperback) #REQUIRED>	No default value is allowed, the attribute must always be specified in the XML text.
#IMPLIED	<!ATTLIST book binding (hardback   paperback) #IMPLIED>	No default value, but the attribute is not required. If the attribute is not given, this might mean that it is unknown or not valid.
#FIXED	<!ATTLIST book binding (hardback   paperback) #FIXED "hardback">	The XML can either contain this attribute or not, but if it is there, it must always have this particular value.

Type:	Example:	Description:
ENTITIES	DTD text:  <!ELEMENT LOGO EMPTY> <!ATTLIST LOGO GIF-FILE ENTITIES #REQUIRED> <!ENTITY DSV-LOGO SYSTEM "dsv-logo.gif"> <!ENTITY KTH-LOGO SYSTEM "kth-logo.gif">  XML text:  <LOGO GIF-FILE="DSV-LOGO KTH-LOGO"/>	A list of more than one entity.
NMTOKEN	<!ATTLIST variable-name #NMTOKEN>	A name, formatted like a variable name in a computer program. Useful when you use XML to generate source program code.
NMTOKENS	<!ATTLIST variables #NMTOKENS>	A list of names, similar as for NMTOKEN above.
NOTATION	<!ATTLIST SPEECH PLAYER NOTATION ( MP3   QUICKTIME ) #REQUIRED>	The name of a non-XML encoding.

## Types of XML attributes

Type:	Example:	Description:
CDATA	<!ATTLIST book title #REQUIRED>	Any character string.
A list of enumerated values	<!ATTLIST book binding (hardback   paperback) "hardback">	Restricted to the listed values only.
ID	<!ATTLIST book entryno ID #REQUIRED>	Gives a name to this particular element. No other element in the XML text can have the same name. Unique names on elements are useful in some cases for programs which manipulate the XML text.
IDREF	<!ATTLIST author authorid ID #REQUIRED> <!ATTLIST book authorid IDREF #REQUIRED>	Reference to the unique name, which was given to another element in the XML text. In the example, every element of type <b>author</b> has an <b>ID</b> <b>authorid</b> , and every element of type <b>book</b> has an <b>IDREF</b> referring to the <b>ID</b> of the element for the author of that book.

# Exercise 44 solution

2cb-6

## DTD specification:

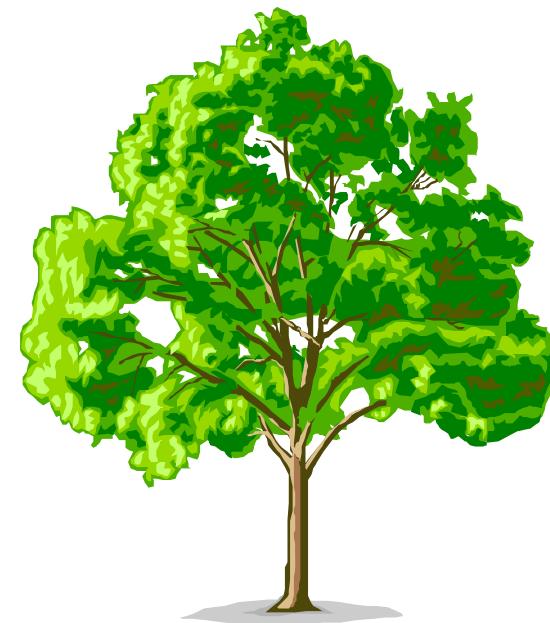
```
<!ELEMENT movie (title,  
    person+)>  
<!ELEMENT title (#PCDATA)>  
<!ELEMENT person EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST person  
    name CDATA #REQUIRED  
    role (actor | photographer |  
        director | author |  
        administrator)  
    #IMPLIED  
>
```

### Exercise 44

Specify DTD and an XML example for a protocol to send a record describing a movie. The record contains a title and a list of people. Each person is identified by the attributes name, and optionally, the attribute role as either actor, photographer, director, author or administrator. As an XML example, use the movie "The Postman Always Rings Twice", directed by Tay Garnet based on a book by James M. Cain with leading actors Lana Turner and John Garfield.

## XML data:

```
<?xml version="1.0" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE movie SYSTEM  
    "movie.dtd">  
<movie>  
    <title>  
        The Postman Always Rings  
        Twice</title>  
    <person name="Lana Turner"  
        role="actor"/>  
    <person name="John Garfield"  
        role="actor"/>  
    <person name="Tay Garnet"  
        role="director"/>  
    <person name="James M. Cain"  
        role="author"/>  
</movie>
```



## Elements versus attributes

<book><author><surname>Yorke</surname><given-name>Margaret</given-name></author></book>

versus

<book author="Margaret Yorke"/>

Elements are like a tree with branches, each branch can split into new branches.

Attributes are like leaves or fruits, they are the end point, cannot be split further. They also give some rudimentary type control.

# ENTITIES

## Built-in character entities

Example: &quot; &amp;

## Internal entities

You can add your own additional entity declarations to represent characters or sequences of characters. For example:

```
<!ENTITY KTH "Kungliga Tekniska Högskolan">  
<DESCRIPTION>&KTH; is a technical university.</DESCRIPTION>
```

is identical to

```
<DESCRIPTION>Kungliga Tekniska Högskolan is a technical  
university.</DESCRIPTION>
```

## External entities

```
<!ENTITY polisväld SYSTEM  
"http://www.palme.nu/free/pv.html">
```

```
<!ENTITY comic SYSTEM  
"http://www.palme.nu/comics/a-11.gif" NDATA GIF87A>
```

2ca-32

### Exercise 44

Specify DTD and an XML example for a protocol to send a record describing a movie. The record contains a title and a list of people. Each person is identified by the attributes name, and optionally, the attribute role as either actor, photographer, director, author or administrator. As an XML example, use the movie "The Postman Always Rings Twice", directed by Tay Garnet based on a book by James M. Cain with leading actors Lana Turner and John Garfield.

2ca-31

# Use of entities to reference external DTD files

## Example of the DTD book.dtd

```
<!ELEMENT book EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST book
  title CDATA #REQUIRED author CDATA 'anonymous'
  weight CDATA #IMPLIED
  format (paper-back | hard-back) 'paper-back' >
```

## Example of the DTD collection.dtd

```
<!ENTITY % book SYSTEM "book.dtd">
%book;
<!ELEMENT collection (book+)>
<!ATTLIST collection owner CDATA #REQUIRED >
```

## Example of XML using these DTDs

```
<?xml version="1.0" standalone="no"?>
<!DOCTYPE collection SYSTEM
"http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/xml/collection.dtd">
<collection
  owner="Kungliga Biblioteket"
```

2ca-21

2ca-22

```
>
<book
  title="False Pretences"
  author="Margaret Yorke"
  format="hard-back"
/>
<book
  title="Act of Violence"
  author="Margaret Yorke"
  format="paper-back"
/>
</collection>
```

2ca-23

2ca-24

## IDs in XML

Unique names can be used to refer between different places in a document.

### XML example:

```
<author ref="myorke">Margaret Yorke</author>
...
<book author="myorke">False Pretences</book>
```

### Based on the DTD:

```
<!ELEMENT author (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST author
  ref ID #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT book (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST book
  author IDREF #IMPLIED>
```

### Attribute types:

**ID** = Name of this object

**IDREF** = One single ID reference

**IDREFS** = List of names separated by white space

**NMOKEN, NMOKENS** = Single words or lists of words separated by white space

## More information about XML

### The official XML standards specification (rather difficult to read):

<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml>

### Norman Walsh's XML tutorial:

<http://www.xml.com/xml/pub/98/10/guide1.html>

### Rolf Pfeiffer's XML tutorial:

<http://www.software.ibm.com/developer/education/tutorial-prog/abstract.html>

### Doug Tidwell's XML tutorial:

<http://www.software.ibm.com/developer/education/xmlintro/>

### Validator of DTD/XML encodings:

<http://www.stg.brown.edu/service/xmlvalid/>

# \*:96 Overheads

2b-1

## Part 2b: Encoding using ASN.1

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

Last update: 01-12-20 13.57

## Till studerande från KTH:

Du måste göra ”Kursval” hos EIT-s kansli, för att kunna få betyg för deltagande i den här kursen.

2b-2

## ASN.1-s historia

2b-3

- (1) Courier, protokoll inom Xerox Corp.
- (2) CCITT Recommendation X.409 1984
- (3) ISO delar upp X.409 i två standarder, en (ISO 8824) för språket och en (ISO 8825) för BER.
- (4) CCITT ger ut dessa 1988 som X.208 och X.209.
- (5) Ny version 1994, innehåller bl.a. ny notation som ersättning för macros.

## Några Internet standarder som använder ASN.1

2b-4

- Kerberos — Security system (Authentication, etc.) [RFC 1510]  
LDAP — Lightweight Directory Access Protocol [RFC 1777]  
SNMP — Simple Network Management Protocol [RFC 1303]  
SMIME — Security Enhanced MIME

## ASN.1 versus ABNF

### Similarities

- Both are languages for the specification of the syntax of encoded data transmitted between computers in net-based protocols.
- Both are based on the BNF (Backus-Naur-Form) form syntax specifications, which was first used in the Algol-60 specification.

### Differences

- ABNF specifies encoding of information into text strings, ASN.1 specified encodings of information into usually binary form (octet strings). Because of this difference, ABNF encodings are easier for a human to read.
- ASN.1 specifies a tag-length-value kind of encoding, which avoids many problems with delimiters and delimiter encoding in ABNF.

2b-5

## Använda tidigare definierade typer i nya typdefinitioner

```

Temperature ::= [APPLICATION 0] REAL -- in degrees Kelvin
WindVelocity ::= [APPLICATION 1] REAL -- in m/s
Humidity ::= [APPLICATION 2] REAL -- relative percentage

WeatherReading ::= [APPLICATION 4] SEQUENCE
{   temperatureReading Temperature,
    velocityReading     WindVelocity,
    humidityReading    Humidity }

```

2b-7

Stor och liten bokstav är signifikant. Första bokstaven måste vara stor för datatyp, liten för datafält (se ovan).

## Nya datatyper definieras ur kända typer

```
Temperature ::= REAL -- in degrees Kelvin
```

One-component data types

```
Temperature ::= [APPLICATION 0] REAL -- in degrees Kelvin
```

```
WindVelocity ::= [APPLICATION 1] REAL -- in m/s
```

```
Humidity ::= [APPLICATION 2] REAL -- relative percentage
```

Two-component data types

```
ComplexNumber ::= [APPLICATION 3] SEQUENCE
```

```
{   imaginaryPart   REAL,
    realPart        REAL }
```

2b-6

## En sekvens av element av samma typ

```
Altitude ::= [APPLICATION 7] REAL -- Meters
-- above the sea
```

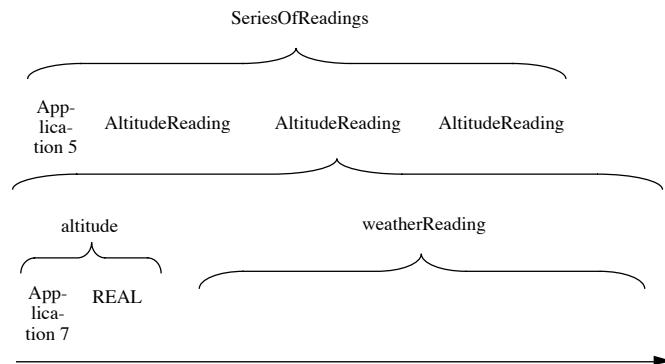
```
SeriesOfReadings ::= [APPLICATION 5] SEQUENCE OF
AltitudeReading
```

```
AltitudeReading ::= [APPLICATION 6] SEQUENCE
{   altitude      Altitude,
    weatherReading WeatherReading }
```

2b-8

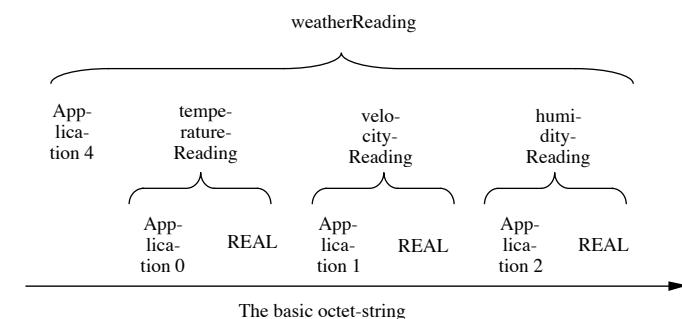
## Uppdelning av oktett(bit)-strömmen

2b-9



## Vidare uppdelning av oktettströmmen

2b-10



## Värderepresentation

2b-11

Vi har tidigare visat exempel på definitioner av datatyper och datafält i ASN.1. Även datavärden kan definieras.

```

Fingers ::= [APPLICATION 8] INTEGER -- hands+feet
humanFingers Fingers ::= 20
pi REAL ::= {
    3141592653589793, 10, -16}
    
```

Värderepresentation används bl.a. för:

- Förval (defaults)
- Exempel
- Vissa speciella fall, t.ex. objekt-identificerare, gränsvärden, subtypsdefinitioner

*Varför används typer oftare än värden i ASN.1-texter?*

Ett värde av typen AltitudeReading kan t.ex. vara:

```

{
    altitude {100, 10, 0}
    weatherReading {
        temperatureReading {2731,10,-1}
        velocityReading {5, 10, 0}
        humidityReading {40,10,-2}
    }
}
    
```

2b-12

## Terminologi

2b-13

En *typ* eller *datatyp* är en mängd av värden.

En typ kan definieras genom att räkna upp alla tillåtna värden, eller definieras att ha obegränsat antal värden som t.ex. typerna *Integer* och *Real*.

En ny typ, som definieras som en kombination av element av tidigare definierade typer, kallas för en *strukturerad typ*.

Exempel på strukturerad typdefinition:

```
ComplexNumber ::= [APPLICATION 3] SEQUENCE
    { imaginaryPart REAL,
      realPart     REAL }
```

## ASN.1-produktioner

2b-15

En ASN.1-produktion är en regel, som definierar en typ ur andra typer. Syntaxen för en ASN.1-produktion är

- (1) Namnet på den nya typen (börjar med stor bokstav)
- (2) Operatorn ":"=
- (3) Definitionen av den nya typen (fältnamn börjar med små bokstäver)

Exempel:

```
ComplexNumber ::= [APPLICATION 3] SEQUENCE
    { imaginaryPart REAL,
      realPart     REAL }
```

## Abstract och Transfer syntax

2b-14

Dokumentformat	Språk	Användning
Notation	Abstract Syntax (ASN.1)	Specifikationer
Kodning	Transfer Syntax (ASN.1-BER)	Kommunikation

ASN.1 = Abstract Syntax Notation 1

BER = Basic Encoding Rules

## Background to Exercise 1-3

2b-16

Temperature ::= [APPLICATION 0] REAL -- in ° Kelvin

WindVelocity ::= [APPLICATION 1] REAL -- in m/s

Humidity ::= [APPLICATION 2] REAL -- relative percent

Altitude ::= [APPLICATION 3] INTEGER -- in meters

```
WeatherReading ::= [APPLICATION 4] SEQUENCE
    { temperatureReading Temperature,
      velocityReading   WindVelocity,
      humidityReading  Humidity,
      altitude         Altitude }
```

## Exercise 1

2h-17

You are to define a protocol for communication between an automatic scale and a packing machine.

The scale measures the weight in grams as a floating point number and the code number of the merchandise as an integer.

Define a data type **ScaleReading** which the scale can use to report this to the packing machine.

## Exercise 2

2h-18

Some countries use, as an alternative to the metric system, a measurement system based on inches, feet and yards. Define a data type **Measurement** which gives one value in this system, and **Box** which gives the height, length and width of an object in this measurement system. Feet and yards are integers, inches is a decimal value (=floating point value with the base 10).

## Moduler

2h-19

```
<modulnamn> DEFINITIONS ::= BEGIN
<modulkropp>
END
```

Exempel:

```
EmptyModule DEFINITIONS ::= BEGIN
END
```

## Typer i ASN.1:

2h-20

Enkla typer	Teckensträngs typer	Strukturerade typer	"Useful types"
BOOLEAN	NumericString	SET	GeneralizedTime
INTEGER	PrintableString	SET OF	UTCTime
ENUMERATED	TelexString	SEQUENCE	EXTERNAL
REAL	VideotexString	SEQUENCE OF	ObjectDescriptor
BIT STRING	VisibleString	CHOICE	
OCTET STRING	IA5String	ANY	
NULL	GraphicString	[Tagged]	
OBJECT	GeneralString		
IDENTIFIER	UniversalString		
	BMPString		
	UTF8String		
	CharacterString		
<i>Warning: Constraints are strongly recommended for Graphic, General, Universal, BMP and UTF8 strings</i>			
<Different variants < of ISO 10646, not < in the 1998 < version			

## Reserverade ord

2b-21

BOOLEAN	INTEGER	BIT	STRING
OCTET	NONE	SEQUENCE	OF
SET	IMPLICIT	CHOICE	ANY
EXTERNAL	OBJECT	IDENTIFIER	OPTIONAL
DEFAULT	COMPONENTS	UNIVERSAL	APPLICATION
PRIVATE	TRUE	FALSE	BEGIN
END	DEFINITIONS	EXPLICIT	ENUMERATED
EXPORTS	IMPORTS	REAL	INCLUDES
MIN	MAX	SIZE	FROM
WITH	COMPONENT	PRESENT	ABSENT
DEFINED	BY	PLUS-INFINITY	
MINUS-INFINITY		TAGS	

Stora resp. små bokstäver är signifikanta, så ett enkelt sätt att undvika kollision med reserverade ord är att använda identifierare som innehåller små bokstäver helt eller delvis.

## Identifierarformat

2b-22

Teckenmängd	Typdefinition	Fält, värde
"a"- "z"	Kan ingå	Kan ingå, måste börja med
"A"- "Z"	Kan ingå, måste börja med	Kan ingå
"0"- "9"	Kan ingå	Kan ingå
"_"	Kan ingå, men aldrig två i följd	Kan ingå, men aldrig två i följd

## Kommentarer

Inleds med "--", avslutas med "--" eller vid radens slut

## Integer — Simple Type

2b-23

**Värdemängd:** Alla positiva och negativa heltalet inklusive 0.  
OBS: Ingen maximigräns!

<b>Typnotation:</b> INTEGER INTEGER { <ident> (<num>), ... }	<b>Värdenotation:</b> <num> <ident>
<b>Exempel:</b> INTEGER { touristClass (-1), businessClass(0), firstClass(1) }	<b>Exempel:</b> 4711 -4294967296 0 firstClass
<b>Subtyper:</b> Single value, Contained subtype, Range	

## Subtyper

2b-24

Notation:  
<type> <subtype-spec>

där <subtype-spec> har formen ( <value-set> | ... )

där <value-set> kan vara

- single value
- contained subtype

Bara för vissa typer även

- value range
- size range
- permitted alphabet
- inner subtyping

## Subtyper till Integer I

2b-25

Enkelt värde:

```
StandardBase ::= INTEGER ( 2 | 10 )
```

Inkluderad subtype

```
ExtendedBase ::= INTEGER ( INCLUDES StandardBase | 8 | 16 )
```

Value Range (bara när ordning är definierad)

```
Positive ::= INTEGER ( 1 .. MAX )
```

```
Non-negative ::= INTEGER ( 0 .. MAX )
```

```
Number ::= INTEGER ( 0 .. <1000 )
```

MAX och MIN betyder obegränsat (inte samma sak som  $+\infty$  och  $-\infty$ , kan ej användas som värde, utan bara i Range-satser)!

## Subtyper till Integer II

2b-26

Value Range med namngivna delfält

```
DayOfTheMonth ::= INTEGER { first(1), last(31) } (first .. last)
```

Användande av definierade konstanter

```
CharacterPosition ::= INTEGER { first(1), last(lineLength) }  
(first .. last)
```

```
lineLength INTEGER ::= 80
```

## Examples of use of subtyping of Integer

2b-27

Month-number ::= INTEGER ( 1 .. 12 )
months-of-the-year ::= 12
Month-number ::= INTEGER ( 1 .. months-of-the-year )
Single-digit-prime ::= INTEGER ( 2   3   5   7 )
Positive-number ::= INTEGER ( 1 .. MAX )
Non-negative-number ::= INTEGER ( 0   INCLUDES Positive-number )
Date ::= SEQUENCE { year INTEGER month INTEGER ( 1 .. 12 ) day INTEGER ( 1 .. 31 ) }

## Background to Exercise 1-3

2b-28

Temperature ::= [APPLICATION 0] REAL -- in  $^{\circ}$  Kelvin

WindVelocity ::= [APPLICATION 1] REAL -- in m/s

Humidity ::= [APPLICATION 2] REAL -- relative percent

Altitude ::= [APPLICATION 3] INTEGER -- in meters

```
WeatherReading ::= [APPLICATION 4] SEQUENCE  
{  
    temperatureReading Temperature,  
    velocityReading WindVelocity,  
    humidityReading Humidity,  
    altitude Altitude  
}
```

## Exercise 3

2b-29

Change the definition of **Measurement** in Exercise 2 so that feet can only have the values 0, 1 or 2 (since 3 feet will be a yard), and so that inches is specified as an integer between 0 and 1199 giving the value in hundreds of an inch (since 1200 or 12 inches will be a foot).

## Exercise 4

2b-31

In an opinion poll, made outside the election rooms, every voter is asked to indicate which party they vote for. Allowed values are Labour, Liberals, Conservatives or “other”. The age of each voter is also registered as a positive integer above the voting age of 18 years, and the sex is registered. Define a data type to transfer this information from the poll station to a server.

## Background to Exercise 4-5

2b-30

```
Person ::= SEQUENCE { name Name,  
                      age Integer,  
                      agegroup Group }
```

```
Name ::= SEQUENCE { givenname  
                     GeneralString,  
                     surname GeneralString }
```

```
Group ::= ENUMERATED { young (0),  
                       middleaged (1),  
                       old (2) }
```

## Exercise 5

2b-32

In the local election in Hometown, there are also two local parties, the Hometown party and the Drivers party. Extend solution 1 to exercise 4 to a new datatype **HometownVoter** where also these two additional parties are allowed.

## Boolean — Simple Type

2b-33

<b>Värdemängd:</b> TRUE och FALSE	
<b>Typnotation:</b> BOOLEAN	<b>Värdenotation:</b> TRUE FALSE
<b>Subtyper:</b> Single value, Contained subtype	

Anmärkning: Jag tycker det borde vara lagligt att skriva t.ex.

`Sex ::= BOOLEAN {male (TRUE), female (FALSE) }`

men det lär inte vara tillåtet.

## Enumerated — Simple Type

2b-34

<b>Värdemängd:</b> Varje uppräkning av skilda, namngivna värden	
<b>Typnotation:</b> ENUMERATED { <ident> (<num>), ... }	<b>Värdenotation:</b> <ident>
<b>Exempel:</b> <code>ENUMERATED { touristClass (-1), businessClass(0), firstClass(1) }</code>	
<b>Subtyper:</b> Single value, Contained subtype	

## Tre möjliga notationer för veckodag

2b-35

```
DayOfTheWeek ::= INTEGER { monday(1), tuesday(2),
                           wednesday(3), thursday(4), friday(5),
                           saturday(6), sunday(7) }
DayOfTheWeek ::= INTEGER { monday(1), tuesday(2),
                           wednesday(3), thursday(4), friday(5),
                           saturday(6), sunday(7) } (1..7)
DayOfTheWeek ::= ENUMERATED { monday(1), tuesday(2),
                           wednesday(3), thursday(4), friday(5),
                           saturday(6), sunday(7) }
```

I det översta fallet tillåts alla heltal, i den mittersta fallet tillåts bara de sju heltalsvärdena från 1 till 7.

Skillnad mellan mittersta och nedre fallet: Ordning definierad för INTEGER, inte för ENUMERATED. Detta innebär att jämförelser med < och > och range-subtyper inte tillåts för Enumerated. Jämför programmeringsspråket Pascal.

## Real — Simple Type

2b-36

**Värdemängd:**  $\pm\infty$  och heltal som kan uttryckas på formen  $M \times B^E$  där Mantissan M kan vara godtycklig INTEGER, Basen B kan vara 2 eller 10, Exponenten E kan vara godtycklig INTEGER

<b>Typnotation:</b> REAL	<b>Värdenotation:</b> { <num>, <num>, <num> } 0 PLUS-INFINITY MINUS-INFINITY
<b>Exempel:</b> { 314159265358979323846243383279, 10, -30 }	

**Subtyper:** Single value, Contained subtype, Range

## Exempel på användning av Real

```
Temperature ::= [ APPLICATION 0] REAL
-- In degrees Kelvin
pi REAL ::= {314159265358793238462433, 10, 25 }
zero REAL ::= 0
upperLimit REAL ::= PLUS-INFINITY
```

2b-37

## Exercise 6

In the armed forces, three degrees of secrecy are used: open, secret and top secret. Suggest a suitable datatype to convey the secrecy of a document which is transferred electronically.

2b-39

## Background to Exercise 6-7

```
Weekday ::= INTEGER { mon (1), tue(2),
wed(3), thu(4), fri(5), sat(6), sun
(7) } (1..7)
```

```
Weekday ::= ENUMERATED { mon (1),
tue(2), wed(3), thu(4), fri(5),
sat(6), sun (7) }
```

2b-38

## Exercise 7

Given the solution to Exercise 6, assume that a new degree extra high secret is wanted. Define an extended version of the protocol defined in Exercise 6 to allow also this value.

2b-40

## Bit String — Simple Type

2h-41

Värdemängd: Ordnad följd av 0 eller fler bitar

<b>Typnotation:</b> BIT STRING BIT STRING { <ident> (<num>), ... }	<b>Värdenotation:</b> '<binära siffror>' B '>hexadecimala siffror' H { <identifierare>, ... }
<b>Exempel:</b> BIT STRING { oddparity (0), enableparity (1), eighthdatabit (2) }	<b>Exempel:</b> '0001010' B '00FF' H { oddparity, enableparity }

Subtyper: Single value, Contained subtype, Size range

Anmärkning: Kodas enligt BER mer kompakt än SEQUENCE of BOOLEAN, men ej mer kompakt vid Packed Encoding Rules.

## Background to Exercise 8-9

2h-43

<b>Delivery</b>	::=[APPLICATION 4] SEQUENCE { price                  Price, weight                 Weight, weekday               Days }
<b>Price</b>	::=[APPLICATION 0] REAL -- EURO
<b>Weight</b>	::=[APPLICATION 2] REAL -- in grams
<b>Day</b>	::=[APPLICATION 5] BIT STRING { mon(1), tue(2), wed(3), thu(4), fri(5), sat(6), sun(7) } (SIZE(7))

## Subtyper till BITSTRING

2h-42

Utöver Single value och Contained subtype finns även Size range.  
Exempel:

BIT STRING (SIZE ( 0 | 2 .. 7 | 10 ))

### Exempel på BITSTRING

BitMappedPicture	::= BIT STRING
Characteristics	::= BIT STRING {male(0), adult(1), blueEyed(2), caucasian(3) }
Characteristics	::= BIT STRING {male(0), adult(1), blueEyed(2), caucasian(3) } (SIZE ( 0 .. 4 ))
Characteristics	::= BIT STRING {male(0), adult(1), blueEyed(2), caucasian(3) } (SIZE ( 4 ))

Vad är skillnaden mellan de tre definitionerna av Characteristics ovan?

## Exercise 8

2h-44

Assume that you want to define a pattern to cover a monochrome screen. Each pixel on the screen can be either black or white. The pattern is made by repeating a rectangle of N times M pixels over the whole screen. Examples of possible patterns are:

Base	Example of use	Base	Example of use

Specify an ASN.1 data type which you can use to describe different such patterns.

## Exercise 9

A store holds paper in the formats A3, A4, A5 and A6. A user wants to know if sheets are available in each of these four formats. Specify a data type to report this to the user.

## Jämförelse av Bit String och Enumerated

```
DayOfTheWeek ::= ENUMERATED { monday(0),  
                             tuesday(1), wednesday(2),  
                             thursday(3), friday(4), saturday(5),  
                             sunday(6) } }  
  
DaysOpen      ::= BIT STRING { monday(0), tuesday(1),  
                             wednesday(2), thursday(3),  
                             friday(4), saturday(5), sunday(6) }  
                           (SIZE(7))
```

Vad betyder "monday" i de två fallen ovan?

## Octet String — Simple Type

Värdeängd: Ordnad följd av 0 eller fler oktetter	
Typnotation: OCTET STRING	Värdenotation: '<binära siffror>' B '>hexadecimala siffror>' H  Exempel: '00001010' B '00FF' H
Subtyper: Single value, Contained subtype, Size range	

## Exempel på Octet String

```
PackedBCDString ::= OCTET STRING  
-- the digits 0 through 9, two digits per octet,  
-- each digit encoded as 0000 to 1001,  
-- 1111 used for padding.
```

twelve PackedBCDString ::= '12'H

## Null — Simple Type

2b-49

Värdemängd: Ett enda värde: <code>null</code>	
Typnotation:	Värdenotation:
<code>NULL</code>	<code>NULL</code>
Subtyper: Single value, Contained subtype	
Exempel:	
<pre>Order ::= SEQUENCE {     ISBN VisibleString,     Airmail NULL OPTIONAL }</pre>	

Anmärkning: Kan användas för att markera plats för något som skall komma, eller när enbart existensen ger information, används sällan.

## Background to Exercise 10

2b-51

`no-of-months INTEGER ::= 12`

`MonthsOpen ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (no-of-months))`

## Exempel på användning av SIZE

2b-50

`MonthNumber ::= NumericString (SIZE (1 .. 2))`  
`MonthNumber ::= NumericString (SIZE (1 | 2))`  
`Base ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (0 | 2 .. 7 | 10))`  
`Couple ::= SET SIZE(2) OF Human`  
`BridgeDeal ::= SET SIZE (13) OF PlayingCard`  
`BridgeHand ::= SET SIZE (0..13) OF PlayingCard`

`lineLength INTEGER 80`

`Line ::= VisibleString (SIZE (0 .. lineLength))`

## Exercise 10

2b-52

The X.400 standard specifies that a name can consist of several subfields. One of the subfields is called **OrganizationName** and can have as value between 1 and 64 characters from the character set **PrintableString**. Suggest a definition of this in ASN.1.

## Character String-typer

2b-53

<b>Värdemängd:</b> En sträng av tecken ur ett visst alfabet	
<b>Typnotation:</b> NumericString PrintableString TeletexString T61String VideotexString VisibleString ISO646String IA5String GraphicString GeneralString UniversalString	<b>Värdenotation:</b> <sträng> <b>Exempel:</b> "PS example" "Alfvén" "αβχδεφγημφκλ"
<b>Subtyper:</b> Single value, Contained subtype, Size Range, Permitted alphabet (finns bara för teckensträngar)	

## Alfabet för Character String-typerna

2b-54

NumericString	'0' .. '9' och ' '
PrintableString	'a'..'z', 'A'..'Z', '0'..'9' '()' + , - . / = ?
TeletexString T61String	Se T.61, ca 400 tecken inklusive diakritiska tecken, t.ex. "ä" = "a with diareses", klarar alla nationella varianter av latinska alfabetet
VideotexString	Se T.100 och T.101
VisibleString ISO646String	Tryckbara tecken plus blanksteg ur ISO 646 ("ascii")
IA5String	IA5 (ISO 646, "ascii")
GraphicString	Alla hos ISO registrerade teckenmängder (G-mängderna) plus blanksteg. ISO 2022 escape sequences can switch between sets.
GeneralString	Alla hos ISO registrerade teckenmängder (G och C-mängderna) plus blanksteg och delete. ISO 2022 escape sequences can switch sets.
UniversalString	ISDO 10646 (Unicode)

## Subtyp till Character String-typer

2b-55

**Permitted Alphabet**, alla tillåtna tecken måste räknas upp, ingen ordning gäller.

Exempel:

```
PrintableString (FROM( "0" | "1" | "2" | "3" | "4" | "5" | "6" | "7" ))
```

## Set — Structured Type

2b-56

<b>Värdemängd:</b> Värdet är en samling av värden från ett antal komponent-typer. Samlingen har ett värde för varje obligatorisk komponent, och noll eller ett för varje valfri komponent	
<b>Typnotation:</b> SET { <component> , ... } där <component> är någon av • <identifier> <type> • <identifier> <type> OPTIONAL • <identifier> <type> DEFAULT <value> • COMPONENTS OF <type>	<b>Värdenotation:</b> { identifier value, ... }

**Exempel:**

```
SET
{ day INTEGER
  name IA5String OPTIONAL
}
```

**Exempel:**

```
{ day 12, name "Agneta" } -- Rätt
{ name "Mary Anne", day 5 } -- Rätt
{ day -4711 } -- Rätt
{ 12, "Agneta" } -- Fel
```

**Subtyper:** Single value, Contained subtype, Inner subtyping (= subtyping av en eller flera av komponenterna, eller ändrad optionalitet)

## Background to Exercise 11

**UnicodeChar ::=** SET {  
description [1] PrintableString,  
languages [2] SET OF  
PrintableString,  
countries [3] SET OF  
PrintableString OPTIONAL,  
hexcode [4] HexString }

**HexString ::=** PrintableString ( FROM ("0" | "1" |  
"2" | "3" | "4" | "5" | "6" | "7" | "8" |  
"9" | "A" | "B" | "C" | "D" | "E" | "F")  
(SIZE(4))

## Exercise 11

In a protocol for transferring personal data between two computers, a social security number is transferred. This number consists of only digits, blanks and dashes. Name (not split into first name and surname, max 40 characters) can also be transferred if known, and an estimated yearly income can be transferred if known. Both of these values are optional, only the social security number is mandatory. Specify using the **SET** construct of ASN.1 a datatype to transfer this information.

## Exercise 12

Assume that a name is to be transferred as two fields, one for given name and one for surname. How can the solution to Exercise 11 be changed to suit this case?

## Inner subtyping av Set-typen

2b-61

(Single Inner Type: För SET OF och SEQUENCE OF)

WITH COMPONENT <subtype-spec>

(Multiple Inner Type for SET och SEQUENCE)

WITH COMPONENTS { <ident?> <subtype-spec?> <presence?>, ... }  
WITH COMPONENTS { ... , <ident?> <subtype-spec?> <presence?>, ... }

De första tre punkterna ingår i ASN.1-språket och anger att alla övriga komponenter ingår fast de inte räknas upp.

Avslutande tre punkter ingår ej i ASN.1-språket.

Presence kan ha värdena PRESENT, ABSENT, OPTIONAL

## Exempel på Inner subtyping av Set-typen

2b-62

```
DoubleFormatName ::= SET
{ psform PrintableString OPTIONAL,
t61form TeletexString OPTIONAL}
```

```
OnlyPSform ::= DoubleFormatName
( WITH COMPONENTS
{ ... , t61form ABSENT } )
```

```
OctalPSform ::= DoubleFormatName
( WITH COMPONENTS
{ psform (FROM( "0" | "1" | "2" | "3" | "4" | "5" | "6" | "7" ))
t61form (FROM( "0" | "1" | "2" | "3" | "4" | "5" | "6" | "7" ))
}
)
```

## WITH COMPONENTS, exempel

2b-63

```
NormalName ::= SEQUENCE {
givenName [0] GraphicString OPTIONAL,
surName [1] GraphicString OPTIONAL,
generation [2] GraphicString OPTIONAL,
age [3] INTEGER
}
```

```
RoyalName ::= NormalName
( WITH COMPONENTS {
givenName PRESENT,
surName ABSENT,
generation PRESENT
age (18.. MAX) }
)
```

## Exercise 13

2b-64

Given the ASN.1-type:

```
XYCoordinate ::= SEQUENCE {
x REAL,
y REAL
}
```

Define a subtype which only allows values in the positive quadrant (where both x and y are  $\geq 0$ ).

## Exercise 14

Given the ASN.1 type:

```
Message ::= SET {
    author Name OPTIONAL,
    textbody IA5String }
```

Define a subtype to this, called **AnonymousMessage**, in which no **author** is specified.

2b-65

### Exempel 1 på värde-notation för Set-typen

```
Building ::= SET
{   address OCTET STRING,
    occupied BOOLEAN
}

headquarters Building :=
{   address '313434346E45765433DA0' H,
    occupied TRUE
}
```

2b-66

### Exempel 2 på värde-notation för Set-typen

2b-67

```
PersonnelRecord ::= [0] IMPLICIT SET
{   name [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING,
    Location [1] IMPLICIT INTEGER
    { homeOffice(0), fieldOffice(1), roving (2) } OPTIONAL,
    age [2] IMPLICIT INTEGER OPTIONAL
}

director PersonnelRecord :=
{   location homeOffice,
    name '44578E4F3A0F' H,
    age 44
}
```

### Sequence — Structured Type

2b-68

**Värdemängd:** varje värde är en samling av värden från ett antal komponent-typer. Samlingen måste vara ordnad, och har ett värde för varje obligatorisk komponent och noll eller ett värde för varje valfri komponent

**Typnotation:**  
**SEQUENCE { <component,> ... }**  
 där <component> kan ta samma värden som SET-typen

**Värdenotation:**  
{<identifier> <value>, ... }

## Sequence (forts.)

2b-69

**Exempel:**  
**SEQUENCE**  
{ day INTEGER  
name IA5String  
OPTIONAL  
}

**Exempel:**  
{ day 12, name "Agneta" }  
{ day 5 }  
{ day -4711 }  
{ 5, "Mary Anne" }  
{ name "Jean" day 17 } -- Fel  
-- ordningen måste stämma!

**Subtyper:** Single value, Contained subtype, Inner subtyping

Observera att komponentnamnen inte behöver anges i värdenotationen, se det andra exemplet ovan.

## Exercise 15

2b-70

Define a datatype **FullName** which consists of three elements in given order: Given name, Initials and Surname. Given name and Initials are optional, but Surname is mandatory.

## Set-of — Structured Type

2b-71

**Värdemängd:** Varje värde är en oordnad mängd av värden av en viss känd typ

**Typnotation:**  
SET OF <type>  
SET <size-limit> OF <type>

**Exempel:**  
SET OF Name  
där  
Name ::= SEQUENCE  
{ GivenName IA5String,  
SurName IA5String }

**Värdenotation:**  
{ <value>, ... }

**Exempel:**  
{ { "John", "Green" },  
{ "Mary", "Green" },  
{ "John", "Green" } }

**Subtyper:** Single value, Contained subtype, Size range, Inner subtyping

## Sequence of — Structured Type

2b-72

**Värdemängd:** Varje värde är en ordnad mängd av värden av en viss känd typ

**Typnotation:**  
SEQUENCE OF <type>  
SEQUENCE <size-limit> OF <type>

**Exempel:**  
SEQUENCE OF City  
där City ::= SEQUENCE {  
name IA5String,  
longitude INTEGER,  
latitude INTEGER }

**Värdenotation:**  
{ <value>, ... }

**Exempel:**  
{ { "Stockholm", 59, 18 },  
{ "London", 51, 0 },  
{ "Berlin", 52, 13 },  
{ "Stockholm", 59, 18 } }

**Subtyper:** Single value, Contained subtype, Size range, Inner subtyping

## Exercise 16

2b-73

Define a data type **BasicFamily** consisting of 0 or 1 **husband**, 0 or 1 **wife** and 0, 1 or more **children**. Each of these components are specified as an **IA5String**.

## Exercise 17

2b-74

Define a datatype **ChildLessFamily**, based on **BasicFamily** from Exercise 16.

### Choice — Structured Type

2b-75

<b>Värdemängd:</b> Summan av värdena för alla komponenttyperna	
<b>Typnotation:</b> CHOICE { <ident> <type>, ... }	<b>Värdenotation:</b> (1988 års version) <ident> <value> (1992 års version) <ident> : <value>
<b>Exempel:</b> CHOICE { arabicNumber NumericString, romanNumber PrintableString }	<b>Exempel:</b> arabicNumber "6" -- 1988 romanNumber "VI" -- 1988 romanNumber : "VI" -- 1992
<b>Subtyper:</b> Single value, Contained subtype, Inner subtyping	

### Exempel 1 på värde-notation för Choice-typen

2b-76

```
MessageType ::= CHOICE
{
    text OCTET STRING,
    codedNumeric INTEGER
}

initialize MessageType ::= text '0000000000000000'B
panic MessageType ::= codedNumeric 13
```

## Exempel 2 på värde-notation för Choice-typen

2b-77

```

Division ::= CHOICE
{
    manufacturing [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE
    {
        plantID INTEGER,
        majorProduct OCTET STRING
    },
    r-and-d [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE
    {
        labID INTEGER,
        currentProject OCTET STRING
    }
}
currentAssignment Division :=
r-and-d
{
    labID 48,
    currentProject '4458D37' H }

```

## Selection type — Structured Type

2b-78

**Värdemängd:** Utgår från en CHOICE-typ, väljer ut ett av alternativen

<b>Typnotation:</b> identifier < <type>	<b>Värdenotation:</b> <i>(Samma som för den utvalda typen)</i>
<b>Exempel:</b> ArabicForm ::= arabicNumber < GeneralNumber	<b>Exempel:</b> "6" "4711"
<b>GeneralNumber::=</b> CHOICE { arabicNumber NumericString, romanNumber PrintableString }	OBS: a < x och x ( <b>WITH COMPONENTS {a}</b> ) är två sätt att uttrycka samma sak

**Subtyper:** Single value, Contained subtype, Inner subtyping

## Background to Exercise 18

2b-79

**Co-ordinates ::= CHOICE { cartesian  
Cartesian-co-ordinates,  
polar Polar-co-ordinates }**

**Cartesian-co-ordinates ::= SEQUENCE {  
x REAL,  
y REAL }**

**Polar-co-ordinates ::= SEQUENCE {  
radius REAL,  
angel REAL }**

## Exercise 18

2b-80

Given the data types **Aircraft**, **Ship**, **Train** and **MotorCar**, define a datatype **Vessel** whose value can be any of these datatypes.

## Exercise 19

2b-81

What is the difference between the data type:

```
NameListA ::= CHOICE {
    ia5 [0] SEQUENCE OF IA5String,
    gs [1] SEQUENCE OF GeneralString
}
```

and the data type:

```
NamelistB ::= SEQUENCE OF CHOICE {
    ia5 [0] IA5String,
    gs [1] GeneralString
}
```

How is it in both alternatives above possible to define a new data type **GeneralNameList** which only can contain a **GeneralString** element?

## Exercise 20a

2b-83

The by-laws of a society allows two kinds votes:

- (a) The voters can select one and only one of 1 .. N alternatives. The alternative which gets the most total votes wins.
- (b) The voters can indicate a score of between 0 and 10 for each of the choices 1 .. N. The choice which gets highest total score wins.

Specify an ASN.1 data type which can be used to report the votings of a person to the vote collection agent, and which can be used for both kinds of votes. The name of the voter shall be included in the report as an **IA5String**.

## Exercise 20b

Suggest a textual encoding for Exercise 20a using ABNF.

## Background to Exercise 20

2b-82

**Tyres ::= CHOICE { bike Biketyres,  
car (Cartyres ) }**

**Biketyres ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (2) OF Tyre**

**Cartyres ::= SEQUENCE SIZE(4) OF Tyre**

## Any — Structured Type

2b-84

**Värdemängd:** Alla värden hos alla typer

**Typnotation:**

**ANY**  
**ANY DEFINED BY <identifier>**

<identifier> kan vara t.ex. ett hettal eller en objektidentifierare

**Exempel:**

**SEQUENCE**  
{ type INTEGER,  
value ANY DEFINED BY type }

**Värdenotation:**

(1988) <type> <value>  
(1992) <type> : <value>

**Exempel (1988 års notation):**

**BOOLEAN TRUE**  
**BIT STRING '101' B**

**Subtyper:** Single value, Contained subtype

## Kan typen härledas ur sammanhanget?

2b-85

Name	::= SEQUENCE
	{ givenName [0] VisibleString OPTIONAL, surName [1] VisibleString OPTIONAL }
Name	::= SET
	{ givenName [0] VisibleString, surName [1] VisibleString }
Name	::= CHOICE
	{ numericName NumericString, alphanumericName VisibleString }

Alla alternativ måste ha olika typer för:

- Komponenter i ett SET
- Komponenter i en SEQUENCE med OPTIONAL
- Komponenter i en CHOICE

Om bastyper inte är olika, kan de göras olika med etiketter (tags)

OBS att man ändå kan ta bort de två förekomsterna av [0] i exemplet ovan, därfor att då får det ena objektet

Universal-taggan för VisibleString, det andra context-taggan [1] och det räcker för att de skall anses vara olika.

## Etiketter (Tags)

2b-86

Tags (etiketter) används för att skilja på olika typer. Tags är nödvändiga i sådana situationer där typen inte framgår av sammanhanget, t.ex. i en ordnad, blandad mängd av objekt av olika typer. Men tags får användas även när det inte är absolut nödvändigt, och det anses numera vara god ASN.1 att använda tags även när det inte är nödvändigt.

Orsak: Om man har ett element med en Tag, så kan man i framtida nya versioner av protokollet tillåta nya värden med andra Tags. Har man ingen Tag på ett element, får man det mycket svårare när man i framtiden skall definiera en utvidgad version av ett protokoll.

En Tag består av två komponenter:

- Tag class
- Tag number

## Fyra klasser av etiketter(tags)

2b-87

Klass	Exempel	Beskrivning
Universal	[UNIVERSAL 1]	I ASN.1-standarden definierad tag. [Universal 1] är t.ex. definierad som standard-tag för typen Boolean.
Application	[APPLICATION 3]	Har samma betydelse överallt inom en applikations-modul.
Private	[PRIVATE 4]	Om ett företag eller en organisation vill göra egna utvidgningar av ASN.1
Context	[7]	En omgivningsberoende (context dependent) tag har sitt värde bara i just det sammanhang där den används.

Anmärkning 1: I 1994 års ASN.1 avråds från användning av Application och Private tags.

Anmärkning 2: Med Automatic tagging behöver man sällan ange taggar.

## Exempel på omgivningsberoende (context-dependent) tags:

2b-88

Name	::= SET {
	given name [0] VisibleString,
	surname [1] VisibleString }
PersonellRecord	::= SET {
	name [0] Name,
	wage [1] INTEGER }

I detta exempel betyder tag-värdena [0] och [1] olika saker i de två exemplen på ASN.1-produktioner. I det övre fallet betyder [1] efternamn, i det undre fallet betyder [1] ett lönefält.

## Vilka Tag-klasser används mest?

2b-89

UNIVERSAL	Kräver att de i standarden inbyggda typerna räcker.
APPLICATION	Ger problem vid export och import. Ej rekommenderad i 1994 års ASN.1.
PRIVATE	Ger problem vid hopkoppling av olika tillämpningar, ANY och EXTERNAL kan göra samma sak bättre. Ej rekommenderad i 1994 års ASN.1.
CONTEXT	Entydiga i givet sammanhang.
(AUTOMATIC)	Görs om till CONTEXT eller UNIVERSAL alltefter behov)

## I ASN.1 fördefinierade etiketter: Universal Tags

2b-90

Simple types		Structured types
1	BOOLEAN	16 SEQUENCE
2	INTEGER	16 SEQUENCE OF
3	BIT STRING	17 SET
4	OCTET STRING	17 SET OF
5	NULL	(a) CHOICE
6	OBJECT IDENTIFIER	(b) ANY
9	REAL	(a) = Alla tags för de tillåtna alternativen
10	ENUMERATED	(b) = Samtliga möjliga tags

Character String Types  
 12 UTF8String  
 18 NumericString  
 19 PrintableString  
 20 TeletexString  
 21 VideotexString  
 22 IA5String  
 25 GraphicString  
 26 VisibleString  
 27 GeneralString  
 28 UniversalString  
 29 CharacterString  
 30 BMPString

UsefulTypes  
 7 ObjectDescriptor  
 8 EXTERNAL  
 23 UTCTime  
 24 GeneralizedTime

2b-91

## Tagged — Structured Type

2b-92

Värdevärdet: Samma som någon annan typ, men med en ny, användargiven Tag	Värdenotation:
Typnotation: <code>[ &lt;tagclass&gt; &lt;tagnumber&gt; ] &lt;type&gt;</code> <code>[ &lt;tagclass&gt; &lt;tagnumber&gt; ] IMPLICIT &lt;type&gt;</code> <code>[ &lt;tagclass&gt; &lt;tagnumber&gt; ] EXPLICIT &lt;type&gt;</code> där <tagclass> kan vara <b>UNIVERSAL, APPLICATION eller PRIVATE</b> om <tagclass> inte anges antas <b>"Context-specific"</b>	Samma som för den underliggande typen
Exempel: <code>[ APPLICATION 7 ] INTEGER (0..9)</code> <code>[ 0 ] IMPLICIT REAL</code> <code>[ PRIVATE 7 ] EXPLICIT BOOLEAN</code>	<i>IMPLICIT och EXPLICIT får bara anges direkt efter en tag, och anger om den nya taggen skall ersätta eller komplettera tag för underliggande typ. Om ingendera antas förvalt värde för denna modul.</i>
Subtyper: Samma som för underliggande typ	

## Exercise 21

```
2b-95
WeatherReporting {2 6 6 247 1} DEFINITIONS EXPLICIT TAGS :=
BEGIN
WeatherReport ::= SEQUENCE {
    height [0] IMPLICIT REAL,
    weather [1] IMPLICIT Wrecord
}
Wrecord ::= [APPLICATION 3] SEQUENCE {
    temp Temperature,
    moist Moisture
    wspeed [0] Windspeed OPTIONAL
}
Temperature ::= [APPLICATION 0] IMPLICIT REAL
Moisture ::= [APPLICATION 1] REAL
Windspeed ::= [APPLICATION 2] REAL
END -- of module WeatherReporting
```

Assume an ASN.1-module which looks like shown below; Change this ASN.1 module, so that the same coding is specified, but with tag defaults **IMPLICIT** instead of **EXPLICIT**.

## Explicit och Implicit tags

I modulhuvudet kan man ange

```
DEFINITIONS ::=  
DEFINITIONS IMPLICIT TAGS ::=  
DEFINITIONS EXPLICIT TAGS ::=  
DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::= (I 1994 års ASN.1)
```

Om varken IMPLICIT TAGS eller EXPLICIT TAGS anges antas EXPLICIT TAGS. AUTOMATIC TAGS innebär EXPLICIT för CHOICE and Open Types, IMPLICIT otherwise.

Man kan sedan i texten ange t.ex.

```
Height [0] IMPLICIT REAL
Height [0] EXPLICIT REAL
Height [0] REAL
```

När varken IMPLICIT eller EXPLICIT anges gäller förval för hela modulen, enligt modulhuvudet.

2b-93

## Example of the same module specified with IMPLICIT and EXPLICIT tags

2b-94

<pre>PersonnelFile { 2 3 4 4711 6 } DEFINITIONS IMPLICIT TAGS ::=  BEGIN  PersonRecord ::= SET {      name IA5String,      wage [0] EXPLICIT INTEGER,      age [1] INTEGER }  Person ::= [APPLICATION 1]      PersonRecord  Robot ::= [APPLICATION 2]      EXPLICIT PersonRecord  END -- of module PersonnelFile</pre>	<pre>PersonnelFile { 2 3 4 4711 6 } DEFINITIONS EXPLICIT TAGS ::=  BEGIN  PersonRecord ::= SET {      name IA5String,      wage [0] INTEGER,      age [1] IMPLICIT INTEGER }  Person ::= [APPLICATION 1]      IMPLICIT PersonRecord  Robot ::= [APPLICATION 2]      PersonRecord  END -- of module PersonnelFile</pre>
--	--

## Which tags can be removed?

2b-96

<pre>Record ::= SEQUENCE {      GivenName [0] PrintableString      SurName [1] PrintableString }</pre>	Both tags can be removed
<pre>Record ::= SET {      GivenName [0] PrintableString      SurName [1] PrintableString }</pre>	One of the tags can be removed
<pre>Record ::= SEQUENCE {      GivenName [0] PrintableString OPTIONAL      SurName [1] PrintableString OPTIONAL }</pre>	One of the two tags can be removed

## Exercise 22

2b-97

Which tags below can be removed in correct ASN.1, not using automatic tagging?

```
Colour ::= [APPLICATION 0] CHOICE {
    rgb [1] RGB-Colour,
    cmg [2] CMG-Colour,
    freq [3] Frequency
}
RGB-Colour ::= [APPLICATION 1] SEQUENCE {
    red [0] REAL,
    green [1] REAL OPTIONAL,
    blue [2] REAL
}
CMG-Colour ::= SET {
    cyan [1] REAL,
    magenta [2] REAL,
    green [3] REAL
}
Frequency ::= SET {
    fullness [0] REAL,
    freq [1] REAL }
```

## Exercise 23b

2b-99

(b) Is there anything wrong in the ASN.1 code??

## Exercise 23c

(c) Why is there no identifier on the element **COMPONENTS OF**?  
What does it mean?

## Exercise 23d

(d) Why is there no context-dependent tags on some of the elements,  
but not on all of them?

## Exercise 23a

2b-98

The following ASN.1 construct is taken from the 1988 version of the X.500 standard. (**OPTIONALLY-SIGNED** is a macro, macros were replaced with a new construct in the 1994 version of ASN.1.)

```
ListResult ::= OPTIONALLY-SIGNED
CHOICE {
listInfo SET {
DistinguishedName OPTIONAL,
subordinates [1]SET OF SEQUENCE {
RelativeDistinguishedName,
aliasEntry [0] BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE
fromEntry [1] BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE},
partialOutcomeQualifier [2]
PartialOutcomeQualifier OPTIONAL
COMPONENTS OF CommonResults },
uncorrelatedListInfo[0] SET OF ListResult }
```

## GeneralizedTime

2b-100

Datum och tidpunkt med olika precision enligt ISO-standarder. Formaterat är i huvudsak

**YYYYMMDDHHMMSS.SSS±HHMM eller YYYYMMDDHHMMSS.SSSZ**

Samma tidpunkt, 5 minuter och 33,8 sekunder efter 7 på morgonen den 2 januari 1982 i New York City kan anges som

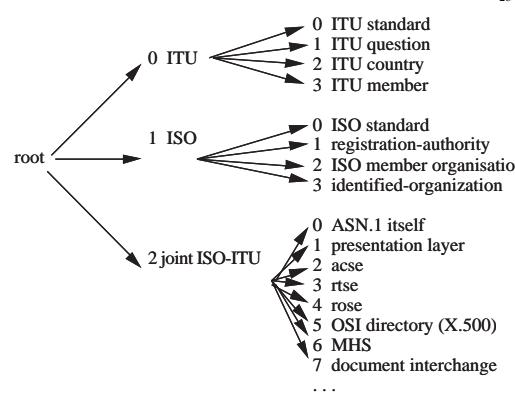
```
eventtime GeneralizedTime ::= "19820102070533.8" eller
eventtime GeneralizedTime ::= "19820102070533.8Z" eller
eventtime GeneralizedTime ::= "19820102070533.8-0500"
```

## UTCTime (Universal time)

Något enklare och mer kortfattat än Generalized time. Årtal anges med bara två siffror, tiden anges i antingen hela minuter eller hela sekunder.  
Exempel:

```
eventtime UTCTime ::= "820102070534-0500"
```

## Object identifier



## Object identifier — Useful Type

2b-102

Värdevärdet: Noderna i objekt-identifierarträdet	
Typnotation: <b>OBJECT IDENTIFIER</b>	<b>Värdenotation:</b> { <linje> . . . } eller { <värderiferens> <linje> . . . } där <linje> kan vara <identifierare>, <nummer> eller <identifierare>(<nummer>)
	<b>Exempel:</b> {joint-iso-ccitt ds (5) attributeTypes (4) telephoneNumber (14) } { 2 5 4 14 } { attributeType 14 }

**Subtyper:** Single value, Contained subtype

## Object Descriptor — Useful Type

2b-103

```
ObjectDescriptor ::= [UNIVERSAL 7] IMPLICIT
GraphicString
```

Används mest tillsammans med objekt-identifierare, för att erbjuda en för människor begriplig beskrivning av det som objekt-identifieraren identifierar.

## External — Useful Type

2b-104

Liknar typen Any, men en External kan innehålla ett värde som inte är i ASN.1-format. Externals ytter format kan definieras i ASN.1 på följande sätt:

```
EXTERNAL ::= [UNIVERSAL 8] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE
{
  direct-reference   OBJECT-IDENTIFIER OPTIONAL,
  indirect-reference INTEGER      OPTIONAL,
  data-value-descriptor ObjectDescriptor OPTIONAL,
  encoding CHOICE
  {
    single-ASN1-type [0] ANY,
    octet-aligned    [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING,
    arbitrary        [2] IMPLICIT BIT STRING
  }
}
```

Minst en av tre OPTIONAL-alternativen måste ha ett värde.

Innehållets typ kan alltså angis antingen genom en OBJECT-IDENTIFIER (direct-reference) eller genom en INTEGER (indirect-reference). I det senare fallet tilldelas detta hälften ett värde i presentationslagret.

## Moduler

En modul är en namngiven samling av ASN.1 typdefinitioner och värdefinitioner.

### Notation:

```
<moduleReference> <obj-id> DEFINITIONS <tag-defaults> ::=  
BEGIN  
    EXPORTS <type and value references>;  
    IMPORTS <type and value references>  
        FROM <moduleReference> <obj-id>;  
    ...  
    <type and value definitions>  
    ...  
END
```

Om samma identifierare importeras från flera olika moduler, eller används både importat och internt, kan man använda notationen:

```
modulerefERENCE.typeREFERENCE  
modulerefERENCE.valueREFERENCE
```

2b-105

## Exempel på modulnotation med IMPORTS

```
CargoHandling { 1 2 4711 17 } DEFINITIONS EXPLICIT TAGS ::=  
BEGIN  
EXPORTS Box, Container ;  
Box ::= SEQUENCE {  
    height INTEGER, -- in centimeters  
    width INTEGER, -- in centimeters  
    length INTEGER } -- in centimeters  
Container ::= SEQUENCE {  
    weight INTEGER, -- in kilograms  
    volume Box }  
END -- of CargoHandling  
TrainCargo { 1 2 4711 18 } DEFINITIONS EXPLICIT TAGS ::=  
BEGIN  
IMPORTS Box, Container FROM CargoHandling { 1 2 4711 17 };  
TrainContainer ::= Container  
    ( WITH COMPONENTS  
        { weight ( 0 .. 5000 ), volume }  
    )  
Carriage ::= SET SIZE (2..4) OF Container  
END -- of TrainCargo
```

2b-106

## Exempel på modulnotation med punktnotation

2b-107

```
CargoHandling { 1 2 4711 17 } DEFINITIONS EXPLICIT TAGS ::=  
BEGIN  
EXPORTS Box, Container ;  
Box ::= SEQUENCE {  
    height INTEGER, -- in centimeters  
    width INTEGER, -- in centimeters  
    length INTEGER } -- in centimeters  
Container ::= SEQUENCE {  
    weight INTEGER, -- in kilograms  
    volume Box }  
END -- of CargoHandling  
TrainCargo { 1 2 4711 18 } DEFINITIONS EXPLICIT TAGS ::=  
BEGIN  
Container ::= CargoHandling{ 1 2 4711 17 }.Container  
    ( WITH COMPONENTS  
        { weight ( 0 .. 5000 ), volume }  
    )  
Carriage ::= SET SIZE (2..4) OF Container  
END -- of TrainCargo
```

## Exercise 24

2b-108

Given the following ASN.1 module:

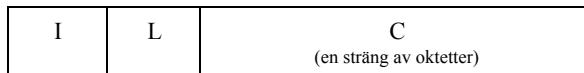
```
Driving { 1 2 4711 17 } DEFINITIONS EXPLICIT TAGS ::=  
BEGIN  
MainOperation ::= SEQUENCE {  
    wheel [0] REAL,  
    brake [1] REAL,  
    gas [2] REAL }  
END
```

Define an ASN.1 module `CarDriving`, which imports `MainOperation` from the module above, and defines a new datatype `FullOperation` which in addition to `MainOperation` also includes switching on and off of the left and right blinking lights, and setting the lights as unlit, parking lights, dimmed light and full beam.

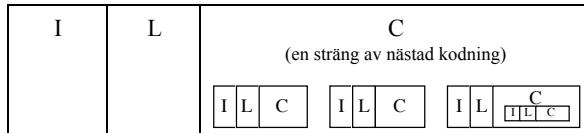
## Basic Encoding Rules (BER)

2b-109

Primitive:



Constructed:



I = Identifier octets

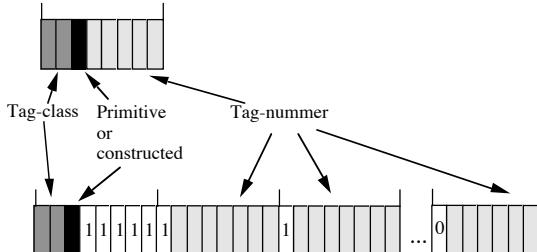
L = Length octets

C = Contents octets

## Identifierar-fältet i BER

2b-110

En-oktett-varianten



Tag-class  
(bit 8-9):  
00 Universal  
01 Application  
10 Context  
11 Private

P/C (bit 7)  
0 Primitive  
1 Constructed

Tag-nummer  
0 till 30 kan  
kodas i en-oktett-  
varianten med  
fem bitar

Fler-oktett-varianten

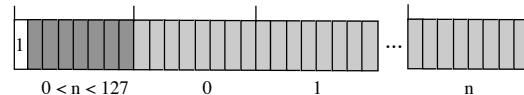
## Längd-fältet i BER

2b-111

Korta formen



Långa formen



Obegränsade formen, avslutas med oktett med enbart 0-or



## Avslutande av obegränsade formen

2b-112



Observera att 0-oktetter mycket väl kan finnas inuti I, L och C-fältena i de underordnade fälten. Det är bara när avtolkaren väntar sig ett I-fält på samma nivå som startfältet, som avslutning sker med en 0-oktett. Eftersom tag-värdet 0 är reserverat för detta ändamål, kan en 0-oktett bara finnas när den avser en avslutning av den obegränsade formen.

## Contents Octets

2b-113

Boolean	En enda oktett. FALSE = 00000000 TRUE = alla andra värden
Integer	Tvåkomplementform, kodat i minsta nödvändiga antal oktetter.
Enumerated	Som för Integer.
Null	Ingen Contents Octet alls.
Object Identifier	A packet sequence of integers. Första motsvarar de första två linje-etiketterna, därefter en integer per etikett.
Set, Sequence, Set-of, Sequence-of	Nästade kodningar av komponenterna. Ordning är signifikant för sequence och sequence-of, inte för set och set-of
Choice, Any	Samma kodning som för utvald typ och värde

## Contents Octets: String

2b-115

I primitive form: Bitarna, okteterna eller de kodade tecknen utom för Bit String, där första oktetten anger hur många bitar i sista oktetten som skall ignoreras.

I constructed form, som om ASN.1 hade haft definitionerna:

```
BIT STRING ::= [UNIVERSAL 3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE OF BIT STRING
OCTET STRING ::= [UNIVERSAL 4] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE OF OCTET STRING
IA5String ::= [UNIVERSAL 22] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE OF OCTET STRING
```

## Contents Octets: Real

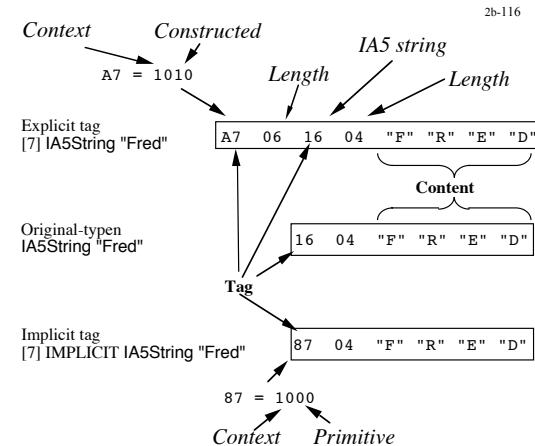
2b-114

Fyra varianter:

- Noll representeras av ingen contents octet
- 01000000 för PLUS-INFINITY och 01000001 för MINUS-INFINITY
- Binärkodning med basen 2, 8 eller 16
- Decimalkodning enligt ISO 6093

I de tre nedre fallen anger första oktetten vilken kodningstyp som används.

### Implicit och explicit Tagging



### Exempel på kodning av en SEQUENCE

```

HeadOfState ::= [APPLICATION 17] SEQUENCE
{
    name IA5 STRING,
    type ENUMERATED { president (0),
                      kejsare(1),
                      kung(2) }
    birthyear INTEGER OPTIONAL }
swedishKing ::= {
    name "Carl XVI Gustav",
    type kung,
    birthyear 1946 }
2210 = 1616= class universal(00),
form primitive(0), tag number IA5(22)

```

0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

30	18	Hexadecimala tal												
16	0F	C	a	r	I	X	V	I	G	u	s	t	a	v
0A	01	02												
02	02	1E	14											

2b-117

### Exercise 26

Given the ASN.1 definition

```

Light ::= ENUMERATED {
    dark (0),
    parkingLight (1),
    halfLight (2),
    fullLight (3) }

```

daylight Light ::= halflight

give a BER encoding of this value.

2b-119

### Exercise 25

Given the ASN.1 definition

```

Surname ::= [APPLICATION 1] IA5String
hername Surname ::= "Mary"

```

Show its coding in BER.

2b-118

### Exercise 27

Given the following ASN.1 definitions and explicit tags

```

BreakFast ::= CHOICE {
    continental [0] Continental,
    english [1] English,
    american [2] American }

Continental ::= SEQUENCE {
    beverage [1] ENUMERATED {
        coffee (0), tea(1), milk(2), chocolade (3) } OPTIONAL,
    jam [2] ENUMERATED {
        orange(0), strawberry(1), lingonberry(3) } OPTIONAL }

English ::= SEQUENCE {
    continentalpart Continental,
    ...
}

```

2b-120

Continued on the next slide

```

eggform ENUMERATED {
    soft(0), hard(1), scrambled(2), fried(3) }

Order ::= SEQUENCE {
    customername IA5String,
    typeofbreakfast Breakfast }

firstorder Order ::= {
    customername "Johan",
    typeofbreakfast {
        english {
            continentalpart {
                beverage tea,
                jam orange
            }
            eggform fried
        }}}
```

Give an encoding of `firstorder` with BER.

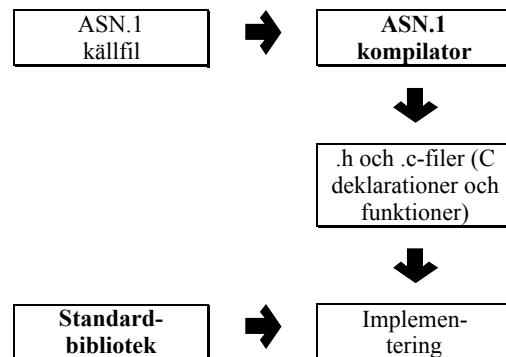
2b-121

## Alternativa kodningar

2b-122

BER = Basic Encoding Rules	Not very efficient, much redundancy, good support for extensions
DER = Distinguished Encoding Rules	No encoding options (for security hashing), always use definite length encoding
CER = Canonical Encoding Rules	No encoding options (for security hashing), always use indefinite length encoding
PER = Packed Encoding Rules	Very compact, less extensible
LWER = Light Weight Encoding Rules	Almost internal structure, fast encoding/decoding

## ASN.1-kompilatorer



2b-123

## Exempel på ASN.1 (X.420 sid 548-551)

2b-124

```

IPM ::= SEQUENCE {
    heading     Heading
    body        Body }

Heading ::= SET {
    this-IPM      ThisIPMField,
    originator   [0] OriginatorField OPTIONAL,
    authorizing-users [1] AuthorizingUsersField OPTIONAL,
    primary-recipients [2] PrimaryRecipientsField DEFAULT {},
    copy-recipients [3] CopyRecipientsField DEFAULT {}}

...
```

Fråga: Varför är det ingen TAG angiven för This-IPM ovan???

ThisIPMField ::= IPMIdentifier

```

IPMIdentifier ::= [APPLICATION 11] SET {
    user          ORAddress OPTIONAL,
    user-relative-identifier LocalIPMIdentifier }

LocalIPMIdentifier ::= PrintableString (Size (0..ub-local-ipm-identifier))
```

## Exempel på ASN.1 (X.411 sid 336)

2b-125

```

MessageSubmissionEnvelope ::= SET {
    COMPONENTS OF PerMessageSubmissionFields,
    per-recipient-fields [1] SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-recipients) OF
    PerRecipientMessageSubmissionFields }

PerMessageSubmissionFields ::= SET {
    originator-name OriginatorName,
    original-encoded-information-types
        OriginalEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
    content-type ContentType,
    priority Priority DEFAULT normal,
    per-message-indicators PerMessageIndicators DEFAULT {},
    deferred-delivery-time [0] DeferredDeliveryTime OPTIONAL,
    extensions [2] PerMessageSubmissionExtensions DEFAULT {} }

```

## Nyheter i 1994 års version av ASN.1

2b-127

ASN.1	Del 1:	Basic Notation	Smärre nyheter
ASN.1	Del 2:	Information Object Specification	Ersätter Macro-notation
ASN.1	Del 3:	Constraint Specification	Hur man begränsar värdevärdemängden för en ASN.1-syntax
ASN.1	Del 4:	Parameterisation of ASN.1 Specifications	Hur man kan definiera fack för framtidiga eller lokala utvidgningar
Encoding rules	Del 2:	Packed Encoding Rules	Ger mer kompakt kodning än "Basic Encoding Rules"

## Makros i ASN.1

2b-126

- Makros innebär ingen utvidgning av BER.
- Makros kan inte säkert expanderas till vanlig ASN.1.
- Makros kan alltid kodas med hjälp av BER.

## Ny syntax i Basic Notation 1994

2b-128

... A B * ...	är ekvivalent med	... C ...	där
		C ::= empty   D	
		D ::= A   A B D	
... A B + ...	är ekvivalent med	... E ...	där
		E ::= A   A B E	
... A ? ...	är ekvivalent med	... F ...	där
		F ::= empty   A	

## Type compatibility i Basic Notation 1994

2b-129

### Type equivalence

A ::= INTEGER(0..<25)  
B ::= INTEGER(0..10|11..<25)

### Subtyping

A ::= OCTET STRING  
B ::= OCTET STRING  
(SIZE(1..10))  
*not* C:= [0] OCTET STRING  
(SIZE(1..10))

### Type isomorphism

B ::= OCTET STRING  
(SIZE(1..10))  
C:= [0] OCTET STRING  
(SIZE(1..10))

### Subtype compatibility

A ::= OCTET STRING  
B ::= OCTET STRING  
(SIZE(1..10))  
C:= [0] OCTET STRING  
(SIZE(1..10))

## Type Compatibility

A ::= INTEGER (0..99)  
B ::= [0] INTEGER (50..999)  
C ::= INTEGER (-10..<0)

A, B och C är alla Type compatible men inte Type equivalent eller Type isomorphic

## Assignment-Compatibility

A ::= INTEGER (0..99)  
a A ::= 60  
B ::= [0] INTEGER(0..<10)  
C ::= [1] INTEGER(50..999)

A, B och C är type compatible  
B är sub-type compatible with A  
a är assignment compatible with C  
men inte med B

## Ny typ UNIVERSAL STRING

2b-131

Motsvarar teckenstandarden ISO 10646

## Ny typ CHARACTER STRING

Unrestricted character string, kan innehålla många olika existerande och framtida teckensträngstandarder

CHARACTER STRING ::= [UNIVERSAL 29] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE  
{ syntax-id CHOICE  
{ explicit SEQUENCE  
{ abstract-syntax OBJECT IDENTIFIER,  
transfer-syntax OBJECT IDENTIFIER},  
defined-context INTEGER},  
string-value OCTET STRING }

(behöver inte kodas på det sättet, men tagen är **UNIVERSAL 29**)

## Ny datatyp: Embedded PDV

2b-132

Utvidgning av EXTERNAL-typen

EXTERNAL PDV ::= [UNIVERSAL 11] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE  
{ syntax-id CHOICE  
{ explicit SEQUENCE  
{ abstract-syntax OBJECT IDENTIFIER,  
transfer-syntax OBJECT IDENTIFIER},  
defined-context INTEGER},  
pdv-value BIT STRING }

(behöver inte kodas på det sättet, men tagen är **UNIVERSAL 11**)

## Information Object Specification

2b-133

Ersättning för Macro-faciliteten i 1988 års ASN.1

*An information object class* utmärks av de typer av fält som instanser av den kan ha. Dessa kan vara

- An arbitrary type (a type field)
- A single value of a specified (a fixed-type value field)
- A single value of a type specified in a named type field (a variable-type value field)
- An arbitrary non-empty set of values of a specified type (a value set field)
- A single information object from a specified information object class (an object-field)
- An information object set from a spåecified information object

## Exempel på Information Object Class

2b-135

Definition av en ROS-liktande operation på det nya sättet:

```
OPERATION ::= CLASS
{
    &ArgumentType OPTIONAL,
    &ResultType      OPTIONAL,
    &Errors          ERROR OPTIONAL,
    &Linked          OPERATION OPTIONAL,
    &resultReturned BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE,
    &code            INTEGER UNIQUE
}
ERROR ::= CLASS
{
    &ParameterType OPTIONAL,
    &code            INTEGER UNIQUE
}
```

class (an object set field)

2b-134

Man specificerar en *information object class* genom att specificera:

- Namnen på fälten
- För varje fält, fältets typ
- Om fältet är OPTIONAL eller DEFAULT
- Om något fält är identifierar-fältet (UNIQUE)

## Exempel på definition av en operation med användning av ovan definierad OPERATION klassen:

2b-136

```
invertMatrix OPERATION ::= 
{
    &ArgumentType Matrix,
    &ResultType      Matrix,
    &Errors          {determinantIsZero}
    &operationCode 7
}
determinantIsZero ERROR ::= 
{
    &errorCode       1
}
```

Man kan också definiera en egen syntax för en ny klass. Med en sådan syntax-definition kan ovanstående exempel t.ex. se ut så här:

```
invertMatrix OPERATION ::=  
{  
    ARGUMENT      Matrix,  
    RESULT        Matrix,  
    ERRORS        {determinantIsZero}  
    CODE          7  
}  
determinantIsZero ERROR ::=  
{  
    CODE          1  
}
```

2b-137

Den syntax-definition, som gav exemplet ovan, ser ut så här:

```
OPERATION ::= CLASS  
{  
    &ArgumentType OPTIONAL,  
    &ResultType     OPTIONAL,  
    &Errors         ERROR OPTIONAL,  
    &Linked         OPERATION OPTIONAL,  
    &resultReturned BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE,  
    &code           INTEGER UNIQUE  
}  
WITH SYNTAX  
{  
    [ARGUMENT      &ArgumentType]  
    [RESULT        &ResultType]
```

2b-138

```
[RETURN RESULT  &resultReturned] (forts på nästa sida)  2b-139  
[ERRORS       &Errors]  
[LINKED       &Linked]  
CODE          &operationCode  
}  
ERROR ::= CLASS  
{  
    &ParameterType OPTIONAL,  
    &errorCode      INTEGER UNIQUE  
}  
WITH SYNTAX  
{  
    [PARAMETER    &ParameterType]  
    CODE          &errorCode  
}
```

2b-139

### ASN.1/1994 part 3: Constraint specification 2b-140

*Constraint* och *subclass* är två ord för ungefär samma sak. *Constraint* i form av en kommentar infördes i ASN.1 1994:

*Definition:*

```
ENCRYPTED { ToBeEnciphered } ::= BIT STRING  
( CONSTRAINED-BY  
{  
    - - must be the result of the encipherment of some  
    - - BER-encoded value of - - ToBeEnciphered  
})
```

*Use:*

```
ENCRYPTED { SecurityParameters }
```

## ASN.1/1994 part 4: Parameterisation

2b-141

*Definition:*

```
SIGNED { ToBeSigned } ::= SEQUENCE
{
    authenticated-data   ToBeSigned,
    authenticator        BIT STRING
}
```

*Use:*

```
SIGNED { OrderInformation }
```

*Vilket då är samma sak som om man skrivit:*

```
SEQUENCE
{
    authenticated-data   OrderInformation,
    authenticator        BIT STRING
}
```

From: Marshall T. Rose <mrrose@dbc.mtvview.ca.us> 2b-143  
Date: 12 jul 1995 05:12

... ...

Combining ASN.1 and high-performance is oxymoronic.

ASN.1 is probably the greatest failure of the OSI effort, it led hundreds of engineers, including myself, to devise data structures that were far too complicated for their own good.

(Oxymoron = Self-contradiction)

(Marshall T. Rose is a well-known previous OSI expert who has turned into one of the most vocal OSI enemies.)

## ASN.1/1994 part 4: Parameterisation

2b-142

```
OPTIONALLY-SIGNED { ToBeSigned } ::= CHOICE
{
    unsigned-data [0] ToBeSigned,
    signed-data   [1] SIGNED { ToBeSigned }
}
```

From: Colin Robbins <c.robbins@nexor.co.uk>  
Date 13 Jul 1995 16:58

Let me see if I have understood this debate.  
X.400 is a brontosarus, because it uses ASN.1.  
SMTP is a monkey because it does not.

Where does that leave the SNMPv2 Protocol, designed by the Internet community, co-author one Marshall T. Rose. It uses ASN.1. I thought leopards didn't change their spots!

There are plenty of reasons to knock X.400, but the use of ASN.1 is not one of them. Sure it has its faults, but BOTH the Internet and OSI communities are using it.

## Litteratur för den somn vill lära sig mera

Douglas Steedman: Abstract Syntax Notation One ASN.1 The tutorial & Reference. Technology Appraisals 1990. (*Kan köpas i bokhandeln, boken är mycket dyr.*)

X.208 (ASN.1)

X.209 (BER)

X.219 (ROS)

X.420 (Interpersonal Messaging Service)

X.500 (Directory System)

# \*:96 Overheads

## Part 2c: URL, Media types

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

Last update: 02-03-21 19.17

2-c1

2-c2

### URL, Uniform Resource Locator

An URL identifies a resource, such as a document, as stored in one particular location, and an access protocol to connect to the resource or, in the case of a document, to retrieve it.

#### References:

RFC 1738: Uniform Resource Locators (URL), by T. Berners-Lee, L. Masinter and M. McCahill.  
URL

<ftp://ftp.sunet.se/pub/Internet-documents/rfc/rfc1738.txt>

RFC 1808: Relative Uniform Resource Locators, by R. Fielding. URL  
<ftp://ftp.sunet.se/pub/Internet-documents/rfc/rfc1808.txt>

#### Examples:

<http://dsv.su.se/~jpalme>

identifies my personal home page, as retrieved with the HTTP (WWW) protocol.

<ftp://ftp.sunet.se/pub/Internet-documents/rfc/rfc1738.txt>

identifies the copy of RFC1738 stored at FTP.SUNET.SE for retrieval using FTP.

<http://ftp.sunet.se/pub/Internet-documents/rfc/rfc1738.txt>

identifies the copy of RFC1738 stored at FTP.SUNET.SE for retrieval using HTTP.

2-c3

2-c4

### URL schemes standardized in RFC 1738

ftp	File Transfer protocol
http	Hypertext Transfer Protocol
gopher	The Gopher protocol
mailto	Electronic mail address
news	USENET news
nntp	USENET news using NNTP access
telnet	Reference to interactive sessions
wais	Wide Area Information Servers
file	Host-specific file names
prospero	Prospero Directory Service

### Character set in URLs (not in referenced document)

Only US-ASCII allowed

Unsafe characters: space < > " # % { } | \ ^ ~ [ ] `

Reserved characters in some URL schemes: ; / ? : @ = &

Unsafe characters must be encoded in transport.

Reserved characters not used in their reserved meaning must be encoded or may not be used.

Safe characters is the rest of US-ASCII, i.e. A-Z, a-z, 0-9, \$ - \_ + ! \* ' ( ) ,

#### Encoding of unsafe characters in URLs

In addition, octets may be encoded by a character triplet consisting of the character "%" followed by the two hexadecimal digits (from "0123456789ABCDEF") which forming the hexadecimal value of the octet. (The characters "abcdef" may also be used in hexadecimal encodings.)

#### Examples:

The string

"Donald Duck"

is encoded as

%22Donald%20Duck%22

## Top-level URL Syntax:

<scheme>:<scheme-specific-part>

## Common Internet Scheme Syntax

//<user>:<password>@<host>:<port>/<url-path>

### Examples of three URL-s referring to the same document

```
ftp://ftp.dsv.su.se/users/Jacob.Palme/draft-ietf-mailext-new-fields-05.txt
ftp://anonymous:@ftp.dsv.su.se/users/Jacob.Palme/draft-ietf-mhtml-info-01.txt
ftp://anonymous:@ftp.dsv.su.se:21/users/Jacob.Palme/draft-ietf-mhtml-info-01.txt
```

### Examples of five URL-s referring to the same directory

```
ftp://jpalme:password@ester.dsv.su.se
ftp://jpalme:password@ester.dsv.su.se/home0/ester/dsv/dsv-jp
ftp://jpalme:password@ester.dsv.su.se:21/home0/ester/dsv/dsv-jp
ftp://jpalme:password@ester.dsv.su.se:21/home0/ester/dsv/dsv-jp/
ftp://jpalme:password@ester.dsv.su.se:21
/home0/ester/dsv/dsv-jp;type=d
```

2-c5

## Relative URLs

Based on this Base URL:

URL: http://a/b/c/d;p?q#f

The following URLs are resolved as shown:

URL	Resolved URL	URL	Resolved URL
g:h	g:h	g?y#s	http://a/b/c/g?y#s
g	http://a/b/c/g	;x	http://a/b/c/d;x
./g	http://a/b/c/g	g;x	http://a/b/c/g;x
g/	http://a/b/c/g/	g;x?y#s	http://a/b/c/g;x?y#s
/g	http://a/g	.	http://a/b/c/
//g	http://g	./	http://a/b/c/
?y	http://a/b/c/d;p?y	..	http://a/b/
g?y	http://a/b/c/g?y	../	http://a/b/
g?y/.x	http://a/b/c/g?y/.x	../g	http://a/b/g
#s	http://a/b/c/d;p?q#s	.../.	http://a/
g#s	http://a/b/c/g#s	.../..	http://a/
g#s/.x	http://a/b/c/g#s/.x	.../..g	http://a/g

## HTTP URL syntax

http://<host>:<port>/<path>?<searchpart>

## Example of an HTTP Query URL

A search for "Donald Duck" to Alta Vista is encoded as:

```
http://altavista.digital.com/cgi-bin/query?pg=q&what=web&fmt=.q=%22Donald+Duck%22
```

## Reference to fragments of an HTML document

### Relative reference:

#anchor1003017

### Absolute reference:

http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/ietf/jp-ietf-home#anchor1003017

### Markup in the referenced HTML document

```
<A NAME="anchor1003017"></A><BR>
```

## Part of the URL?

Section preceded by ? are regarded as part of the URL itself, but section preceded by # are not regarded as part of the URL itself.

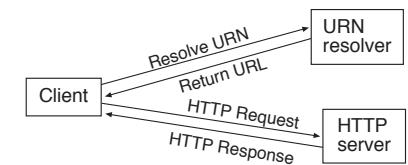
2-c7

## URL, URI, URN, URC

### URI = Uniform Resource Identifier

### URL = Uniform Resource Locator

An URI, which refers to a particular copy of a document stored on a particular host. May have to be changed if the document is moved. Belongs to registered URI/URL schemes.



### URN = Uniform Resource Name

A URI scheme for various namespaces. Refers to a document, wherever it is stored. Can be resolved into an URL by an URN resolver. An URN resolver may locate the copy of a mirrored document which is closest to the requestor. Begins with "urn:" followed by the namespace, followed by the value, for example "urn:isbn:"

### URI = URL or URN

### URC = Uniform Resource Characteristics

The purpose or function of a URC is to provide a vehicle or structure for the representation of URIs and their associated meta-information.

2-c8

## Media types

Initially defined in RFC 1521. New media types can be registered with IANA, usually an RFC defining the type is provided. Registered media types are listed in <ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/iana/assignments/media-types>.

### Format:

```
<type> "/" <subtype> [ ";" *(<para> "=" <value>) ]
```

### Primary media types

Type	Description
text	Mainly text. Can always have "charset" parameter. Default for charset is sometimes US-ASCII.
multipart	Consists of several parts, which each may be of different type.
message	An encapsulated message (usually includes message heading).
application	Executable code. Note that postscript is application/postscript, not text/postscript.
image	Still picture.
audio	Sound.
video	Moving picture (may include sound).

## Some important subtypes: The *text* media type

Mainly text. Can always have "charset" parameter. Default for charset is US-ASCII in e-mail, ISO 8859-1 in HTTP 1.0.

Type	Description
text/plain	Text without other formatting codes than horizontal tab, CRLF and form feed.
text/richtext, text/enriched	Two simpler formatting schemes than HTML and SGML.
text/html	Hypertext Markup Language, The main document format in the WWW. Version 2.0 is defined in RFC 1866. HTML is an application of SGML.
text/sgml	Standard Generalized Markup Language. ISO standard.
text/rfc822-	Headers from a mail message (returned in a delivery

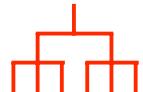
headers status notification).

HTML (.HTML, .HTM) = mjuk formattering,  
Postscript (.PS) och Adobe Acrobat (.PDF) = hård formattering

## The *multipart* media type

Contains several parts, which may be of different types

Type	Description
multipart/mixed	A sequence of parts to be displayed in sequence.
multipart/alternative	Several versions of the same information, simplest first, recipient displays the most advanced version it can handle. Example: plain text versus richtext versus html.
multipart/digest	A set of messages, headings sometimes abbreviated.
multipart/parallel	Parts to be shown at the same time.



	Example: Image and sound.
multipart/related	Related parts, such as an HTML document and inline images, RFC 1872.
multipart/report	Delivery status and other notifications RFC 1892
multipart/form-data	Using HTML forms to upload files from the client, RFC 1867.
multipart/header-set	Set of data, some of which is system-specific and some of which is in MIME standard types
multipart/appledouble	Binary Macintosh files
multipart/voice-message	Using Internet mail for communication between voice-mail machines, RFC 1911

### **Content-Disposition**

Content-Disposition: ("Inline" / "Attachment")

2-c13

## **The *message* media type**

Usually contains a message

Type	Description
message/rfc822	Internet e-mail message.
message/partial	One of a set of messages which are to be combined.
message/external-body	Message, whose body is referenced and not included. Access types: FTP, ANON-FTP, TFTP, AFS, LOCAL-FILE, MAIL-SERVER, Content-ID, URL.
message/news	A usenet news article.
message/http	A document which has been transmitted through HTTP.
message/delivery-status	Delivery status report.

2-c14

## **The *application* media type (not complete)**

Type	Description
octet-stream	Any binary data.
postscript	Adobe postscript page description language.
rtf	Rich Text Format, Microsoft standard for exchange of documents between word processing software, also supported by other vendors than Microsoft.
pdf	Adobe Acrobat.
activemessage	How to connect to an Active Mail application at a remote host.
mac-binhex40	Macintosh binary-to-text conversion method
remote-printing	RFC 1486: Printing in a remote location
msword, cybercash,	Vendor-specific formats.

2-c15

wordperfect5.1, vnd-framemaker, etc.

2-c16

## The *audio* media type

Contains sound.

Type	Description
audio/basic,	Two different sound encoding methods
audio/32kadpcm	

## The *video* media type

Contains moving pictures, can include sound.

Type	Description
mpeg, quicktime, vnd.vivo	Two different video encoding methods

2-c17

## The charset attribute

US-ASCII	Plain US-ASCII, not other ISO 646 variants. 7 bits. Default in e-mail.
ISO-8859-1	Also known as ISO latin 1. 8 bits. Default in WWW.
ISO-8859-?	Other variants of ISO 8859 for different language groups.
UTF-8	Unicode/ISO 10646 with the UTF-8 encoding

2-c18

# \*:96 Overheads

## Part 3a: E-mail introduction

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

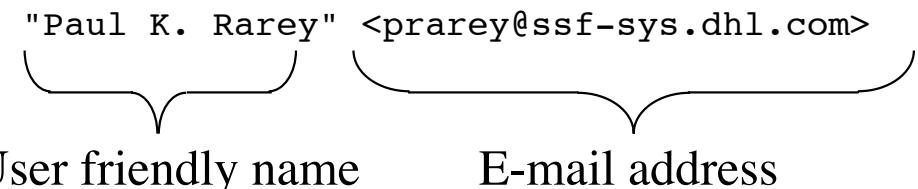
<http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

Last update: 23 Dec 2005

3-1

## Internet e-mail address format

3-2



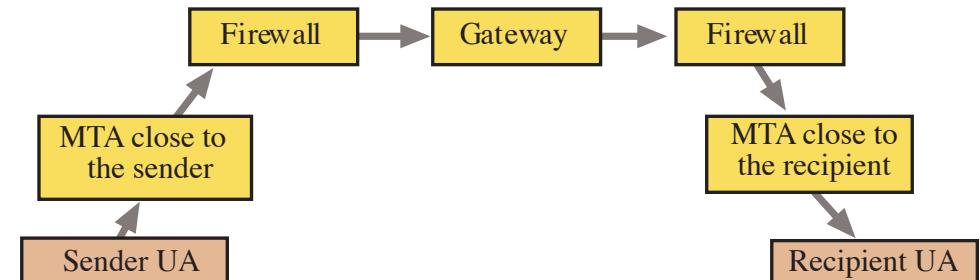
3-3

## Envelope, Content, Heading and Body

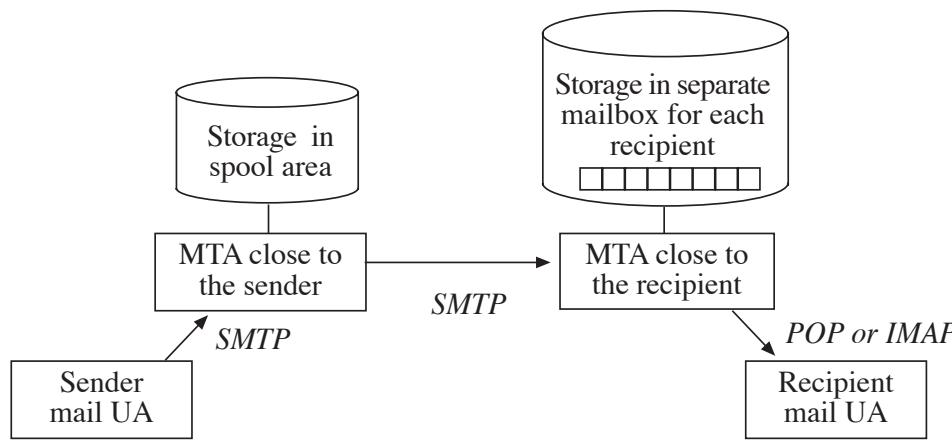


3-4

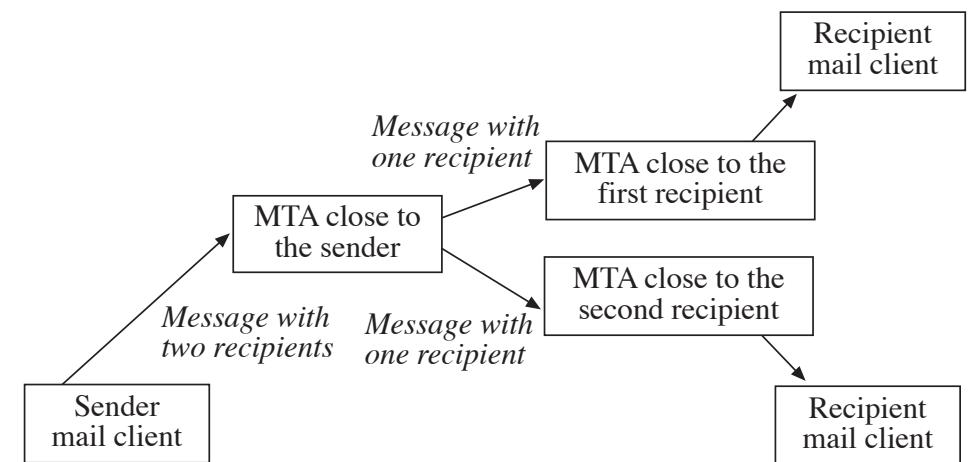
## Multiple Relaying because of Firewalls



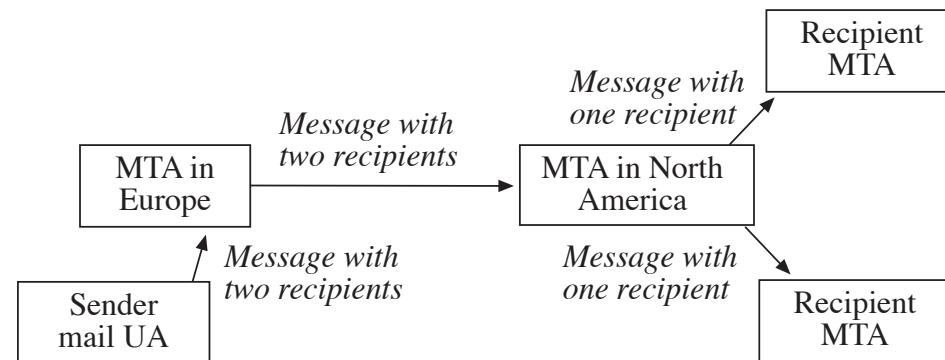
## Storage of Mail in MTAs



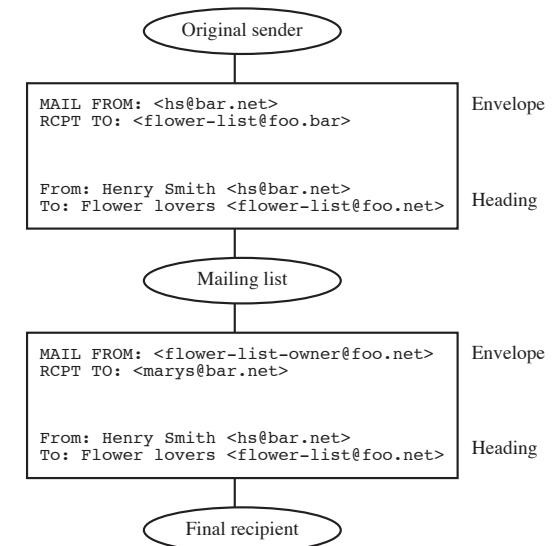
## Split of Messages in MTAs



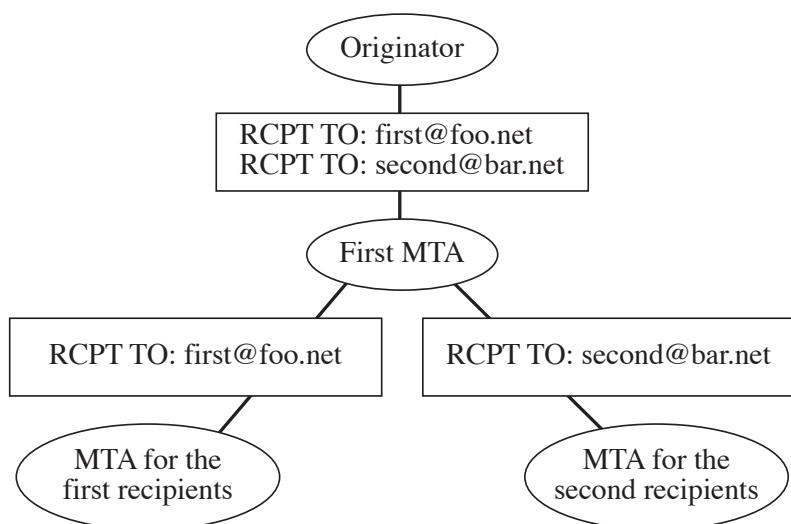
## Saving Netload by Split in MTAs



## From and MAIL FROM for Mailing Lists



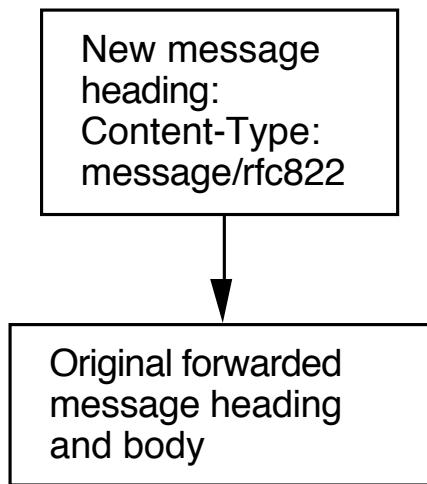
## RCPT TO versus To after Split



3-9

3-10

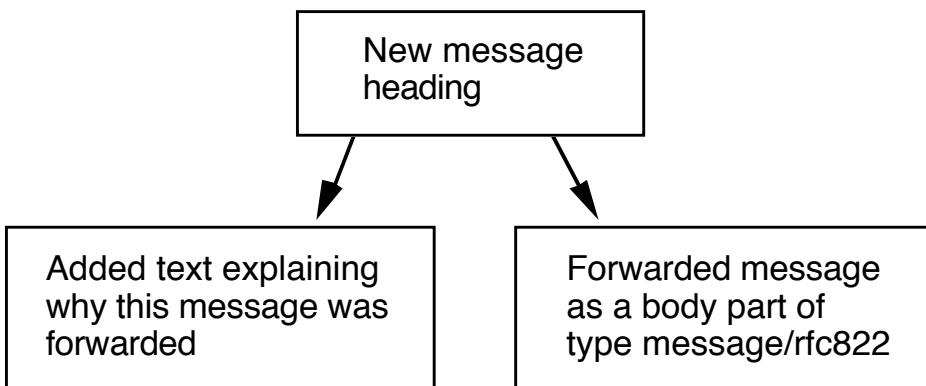
## Forwarding with a MIME Message/rfc822



3-11

3-12

## Forwarding with a MIME multipart message



Original message	Date: 14 Jan 2005 09:35 From: Donald Duck <dduck@northpole.foo> To: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se>
Resent message	Date: 14 Jan 2005 09:35 Resent-Date 14 Jan 2005 10:35 From: Donald Duck <dduck@northpole.foo> Resent-From: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se> To: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se> Resent-To: Ducklovers <dlovers@dsv.su.se>
Forwarded message	Date: 14 Jan 2005 10:35 From: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se> To: Ducklovers <dlovers@dsv.su.se> > Header and body of original message

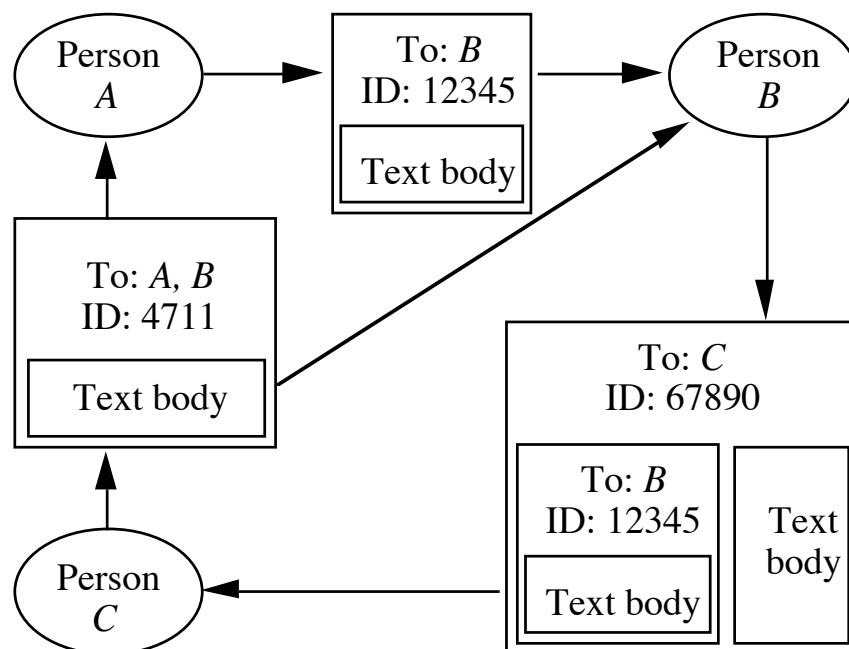
## Resending and Forwarding

3-13

Original message	Date: 14 Jan 2005 09:35 From: Donald Duck <dduck@northpole.foo> To: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se>
Mime forwarding variant 1	Date: 14 Jan 2005 10:35 From: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se> To: Ducklovers <dlovers@dsv.su.se> Content-Type: message/rfc822  Date: 14 Jan 2005 09:35 From: Donald Duck <dduck@northpole.foo> To: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se>

3-14

Original message	Date: 14 Jan 2005 09:35 From: Donald Duck <dduck@northpole.foo> To: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se>
Mime forwarding variant 1	Date: 14 Jan 2005 10:35 From: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se> To: Ducklovers <dlovers@dsv.su.se> Content-Type: Multipart/mixed Content-Type: message/rfc822  Date: 14 Jan 2005 09:35 From: Donald Duck <dduck@northpole.foo> To: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se> Content-Type: Text/plain Comment on forwarded message



## Methods of e-mail forwarding

- 3-16
- (a) Add new Resent-headers to the original message.
  - (b) The forwarded message is made into a body part of type message/rfc822 in a new multipart message:
  - (c) The text of the forwarded message is copied into the text of the new message with copy marks.
- Which method is best if the forwarded message had a digital seal?

## MAIL FROM (Envelope) versus From (Header)

Original message	<p>RCPT TO:&lt;cmclist@host.net&gt;</p> <p>MAIL FROM:&lt;jpalme@dsv.su.se&gt;</p> <p>Date: 14 Jan 2005 09:35</p> <p>From: Jacob Palme &lt;jpalme@dsv.su.se&gt;</p> <p>To: CMC mailing list &lt;cmclist@host.net&gt;</p>
Forwarded message	<p>RCPT TO:&lt;mary@host.net&gt;</p> <p>MAIL FROM:&lt;cmclist-owner@host.net&gt;</p> <p>Date: 14 Jan 2005 09:35</p> <p>From: Jacob Palme &lt;jpalme@dsv.su.se&gt;</p> <p>To: CMC mailing list &lt;cmclist@host.net&gt;</p>

# \*:96 Overheads

## Part 3b: E-mail basics

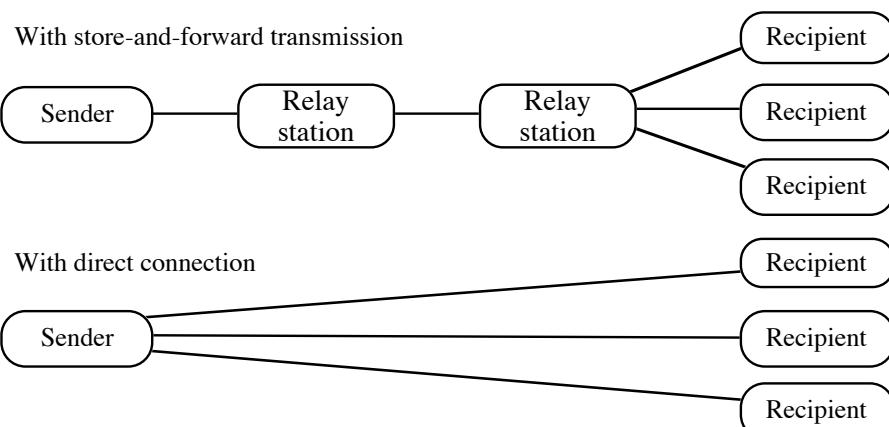
More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

Last update: 23 Dec 2005

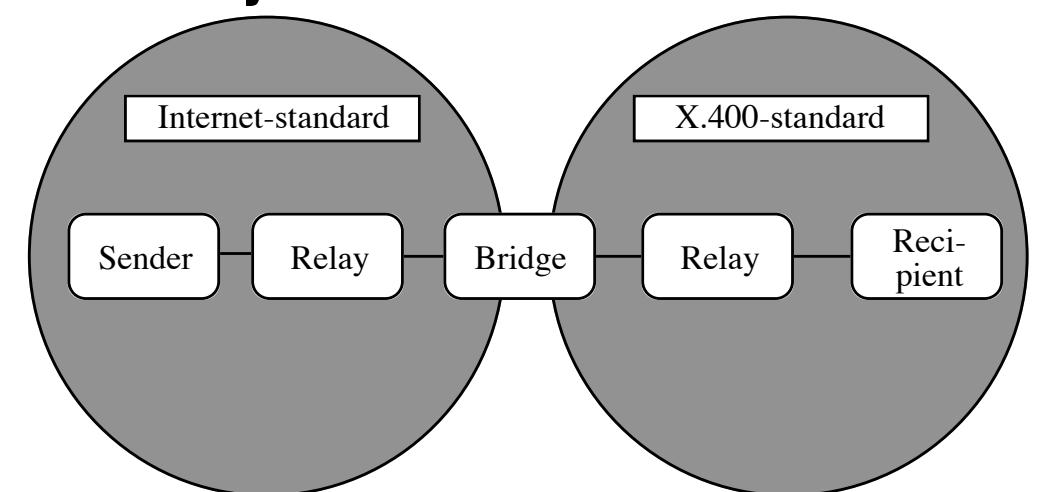
## Many distant recipients

With store-and-forward transmission



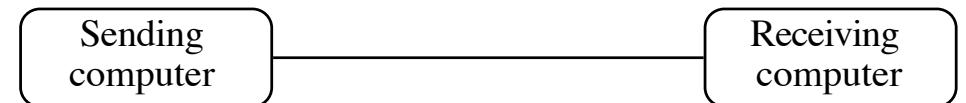
With direct connection

## Gateways' use of store-and-forward

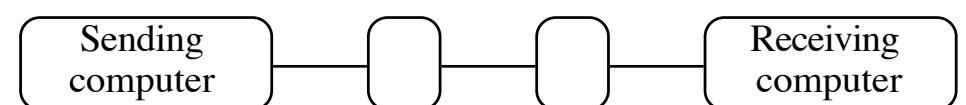


## Direct connection and store-and-forward

*Direct connection*



*Store-and-forward*

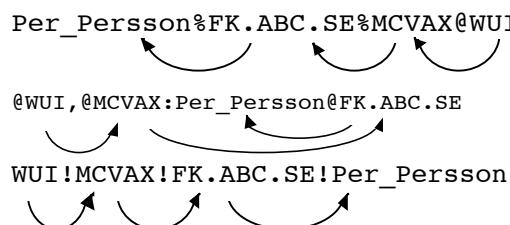


## Store-and-forward pros and cons

- + Distribution of tasks between specialized servers. But direct transmission can employ special routing information servers.
- + Reduced cost for message to many distant recipients.
- + Gateways usually store-and-forward-based.
- Reliability
- Can be more expensive because relayers must be paid.

## Absolute and relative addresses

An *absolute address* is the same address for a certain recipient, irrespective of where the message is sent from. A *relative address* indicates one or more relay stations on the route to the recipients.



## Spooling - a limited kind of store-and-forward

- No direct and immediate confirmation that the message has been delivered.
- + The sender need not wait during the transmission.
- + Temporary connection problems hidden from the user.

## Mixed relative addressing

RFC 822  
interpretation

MCVAX!WUI!Per\_Persson@FK.ABC.SE

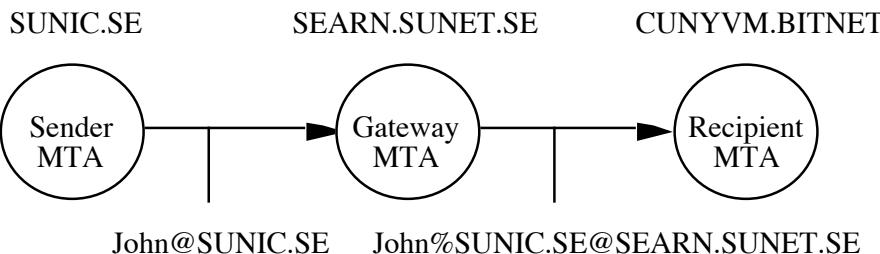
Diagram illustrating RFC 822 mixed relative addressing. The address "MCVAX!WUI!Per\_Persson@FK.ABC.SE" is shown. Curved arrows point from the '!' character to "MCVAX", "WUI", and "Per\_Persson".

older UUCP  
interpretation

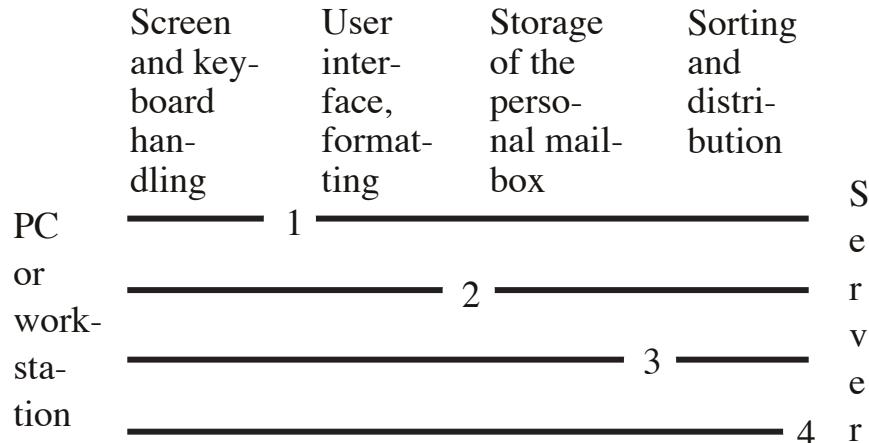
MCVAX!WUI!Per\_Persson@FK.ABC.SE

Diagram illustrating older UUCP mixed relative addressing. The address "MCVAX!WUI!Per\_Persson@FK.ABC.SE" is shown. Curved arrows point from the '!' character to "MCVAX", "WUI", and "Per\_Persson".

## Why gateways produce relative addresses

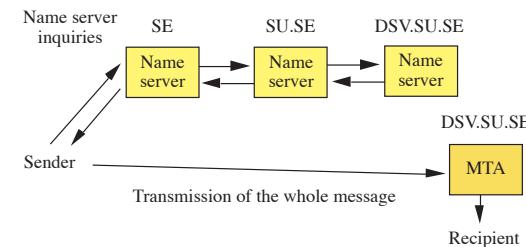


## PC-Server E-mail Architectures



Protocols: POP (3), IMAP (2, 3)

## Use of DNS servers for routing



## Public/secret key encryption

encrypted text =  $f_1(\text{original text})$

original text =  $f_2(\text{encrypted text})$

Can  $f_2$  be derived from  $f_1$ ?

## Pros and cons of public key encryption

- + Solves partly key transportation problem
- More CPU-time consuming

## Authentication, authorization

- To verify the sender of a message
- Payments, agreements
- UA-UA or MTA-MTA



## Authentication methods

- (a) Passwords
- (b) Specially designed networks
- (c) Public key cryptography

(3) Strong authentication is combined with encryption of all messages during the whole transmission.

13

## Three levels of protection of message transmission:

- (1) The agents identify each other using noninvertible forms of ordinary passwords. This is called *weak authentication*.
- (2) The agents identify each other using public key encryption algorithms. This is called *strong authentication*.

15

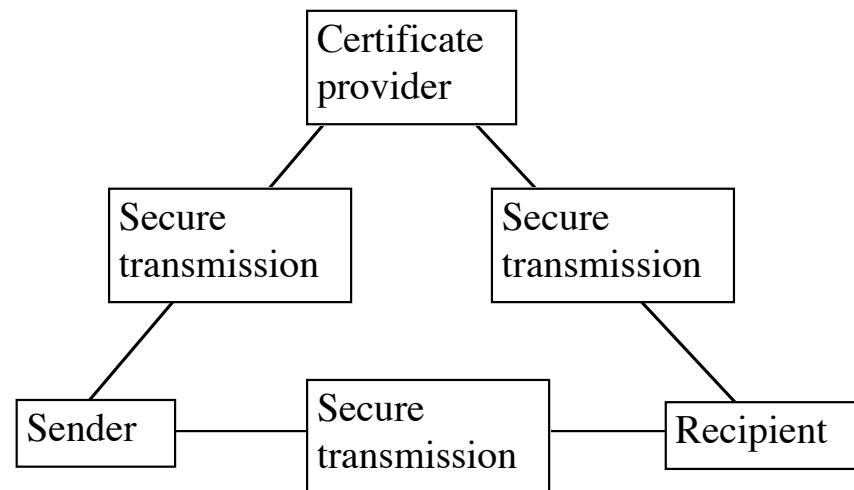
## Digital Signatures and Digital Seals

Methods: Secret key encryption of signature or checksum, which anyone can decrypt with public key

- Number of interactions
- Need of a neutral third party
- Bilateral or open to groups

14

## Certificate Authorities



# \*:96 Overheads

## Part 3c: E-mail, SMTP, RFC822, MIME

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

Last update: 23 Dec 2005

## SMTP delivery modes

MAIL FROM	To the recipient's mailbox
SEND FROM	Display on logged-in terminal
<del>SOML FROM</del>	Display on terminal if logged in, otherwise deliver to mailbox
<del>SAML FROM</del>	Deliver to mailbox and optionally display on terminal if logged in

## SMTP

### - an interactive protocol

(Defined in RFC 821 and RFC2821)

HELO/EHLO	Opening session
MAIL FROM	Identifying sender
RCPT TO	Identifying recipient
DATA	Sending message body
VRFY	Check recipient name
EXPN	Expand alias/mailing list

## Example of an SMTP dialogue

<i>Sending agent command</i>	<i>Responding agent</i>
HELO dsv.su.se	250 nexor.co.uk
MAIL FROM: jpalme@dsv.su.se	250 OK
RCPT TO: <j.onions@nexor.co.uk>	250 OK
RCPT TO: <seb@nexor.co.uk>	250 OK
DATA	354 Start mail input; end with <CRLF>. <CRLF>
... the lines of text ...	
.	250 OK
QUIT	221 nexor.co.uk

## SMTP syntax - 1

```

commands ::= "HELO" domain CRLF
            / "MAIL FROM:" route-addr CRLF
            / "MAIL FROM:" "<>" CRLF
            / "RCPT TO:" route-addr CRLF
            / "DATA" CRLF
            / "NOOP" CRLF
            / "RSET" CRLF
            / "QUIT" CRLF
            / optional

optional ::= "SEND FROM:" route-addr CRLF
            / "SOML FROM:" route-addr CRLF
            / "SAML FROM:" route-addr CRLF
            / "VRFY" string CRLF
            / "EXPN" string CRLF
            / "TURN" CRLF
            / "HELP" [" " string] CRLF

```

3-5

## SMTP Reply codes (RFC 821)

### First digit:

- 1 Positive preliminary (not used in SMTP)
- 2 Success
- 3 Ready but requires additional info
- 4 Transient failure
- 5 Permanent negative

### Second digit:

- 0 Syntax (error)
- 1 Information requested in reply
- 2 Transport service issue
- 5 Application-specific issue

### Third Digit

To distinguish between reply codes with the same first two digits

### Examples of reply codes to MAIL FROM:

- 250 Originator accepted
- 452 Out of local storage
- 500 Command syntax error

3-7

## SMTP syntax - 2

```

response ::= *(code [ "-" ] [ " " *text] CRLF)
            code      [ " " *text] CRLF

code ::= ("1" / "2" / "3" / "4" / "5")
        ("0" / "1" / "2" / " " / "5")
        1DIGIT

string ::= 1*(stext / quoted-pair)

stext ::= <any character, not including space or specials>

text ::= <any character, including bare CR and bare LF, but not including CRLF>

```

3-6

## TRACE list for a spam message:

---

Return-Path: administrator@unixstory.org  
 X-Original-To: jpalme@dsv.su.se  
 Delivered-To: jpalme@dsv.su.se  
 Received: from av-in2.su.se (av-in2.su.se  
 [130.237.93.211])  
     by unni.dsv.su.se (Postfix) with ESMTP id  
 246698B3B5  
     for <jpalme@dsv.su.se>; Tue, 22 Nov 2005 12:16:46  
 +0100 (CET)  
 Received: from localhost (av-in2.su.se [127.0.0.1])  
     by av-in2.su.se (Postfix) with ESMTP id  
 167CA23EEBE  
     for <jpalme@dsv.su.se>; Tue, 22 Nov 2005 12:16:46  
 +0100 (CET)

---

3-8

-3-

Received: from av-in2.su.se ([127.0.0.1])  
by localhost (av-in2.su.se [127.0.0.1]) (amavisd-new, port 10024) with LMTP  
id 16826-01-41 for <jpalme@dsv.su.se>; Tue, 22 Nov  
2005 12:16:45 +0100 (CET)

Received: from mx1.su.se (mx1.su.se  
[130.237.162.110])  
by av-in2.su.se (Postfix) with ESMTP id  
6B4F223EE97  
for <jpalme@dsv.su.se>; Tue, 22 Nov 2005 12:16:45  
+0100 (CET)

Received: from mta3.iomartmail.com  
(mta3.iomartmail.com [62.128.193.153])  
by mx1.su.se (Postfix) with ESMTP id 2EF382400A  
for <jpalme@dsv.su.se>; Tue, 22 Nov 2005 12:16:44  
+0100 (CET)

Received: from mta3.iomartmail.com (localhost  
[127.0.0.1])  
by mta3.iomartmail.com (8.12.8/8.12.8) with ESMTP  
id jAMBEkBw004968;  
Tue, 22 Nov 2005 11:14:46 GMT  
Received: from unkown ([196.202.65.92])  
(authenticated bits=0)  
by mta3.iomartmail.com (8.12.8/8.12.8) with ESMTP  
id jAMBDjIa003129;  
Tue, 22 Nov 2005 11:14:41 GMT

Message-Id:  
<20051122114.jAMBDjIa003129@mta3.iomartmail.com>  
From: "Paypal Billing Departmentemail"  
<administrator@unixstory.org>  
Subject: Your Account Will Be Suspended  
To: p1@canada.com  
Content-Type: text/html;iso-8859-1  
Reply-To: administrator@unixstory.org

21

Date: Tue, 22 Nov 2005 13:14:37 +0200  
X-Priority: 3  
X-Library: Indy 8.0.25  
X-Virus-Scanned: by amavisd-new at av-in.suse  
X-Spam-Status: No, score=4.6 tagged\_above=-99  
required=7  
tests=[BAYES\_50=0.001, HTML\_MESSAGE=0.001,  
MIME\_HEADER\_CTYPE\_ONLY=0,  
MIME\_HTML\_ONLY=0.001, RCVD\_IN\_BL\_SPAMCOP\_NET=1.558,  
SARE\_HEAD\_XLIB\_INDY2=0.639, X\_LIBRARY=2.4]  
X-Spam-Score: 4.6  
X-Spam-Level: \*\*\*\*  
X-Spamfire-UID:  
<200511221114.jAMBDjIa003129@mta3.iomartmail.com>

3

**E-SMTP** (REC-1869 SMTP Service Extensions; Obsoletes REC-1651)

FHI-0 command

A client supporting ESTMP should open SMTP communication with EHLO instead of HELO. The full syntax of the EHLO command is:

abla.cmd := "EVAL" SP domain GP LI

#### Responses from the server to the EHLO command:

## SMTP service extensions

Service extension	Keyword	Parameters	Verb	Defined in RFC	Checkpoint/restart	CHECKPOINT	adds optional parameter TRANSID to MAIL FROM command	none	1845
Send	SEND	none	SEND	2821, 1869	Large and binary MIME messages	CHUNKING	BDAT is used instead of DATA, and takes as parameter packet length and last packet indication	BDAT	1830
Send or Mail	SOML	none	SOML	821, 1869					
Send and Mail	SAML	none	SAML	821, 1869	8bit-MIMEmtransport	8BITMIME	adds optional parameter BODY to MAIL FROM, values 7BIT and 8BITMIME	none	1652
Expand	EXPN	none	EXPN	2821, 1869					
Help	HELP	none	HELP	2821, 1869	Delivery Status Notification Extension	DSN	adds optional parameters NOTIFY and ORCPT to RCPT command and RET and ENVID to the MAIL command	none	1891, 1892, 1894
Turn	TURN	none	TURN	821, 1869					
Pipelining	PIPELINING	none		none 1854					
Message size declaration	SIZE	adds optional parameter size-value ::= 1*20DIGIT no of octets		none 1870					

## Examples of ESTMP establishment interactions

(1) Only mandatory SMTP commands provided

```
S: <wait for connection on TCP port 25>
C: <open connection to server>
S: 220 dbc.mtview.ca.us SMTP service ready
C: EHLO ymir.claremont.edu
S: 250 dbc.mtview.ca.us says hello
```

(2)

```
S: <wait for connection on TCP port 25>
C: <open connection to server>
S: 220 dbc.mtview.ca.us SMTP service ready
C: EHLO ymir.claremont.edu
S: 250-dbc.mtview.ca.us says hello
```

Basic optional services: EXPN, HELP;

```
S: 250-EXPN
S: 250-HELP
```

Standard service extension: 8BITMIME;

```
S: 250-8BITMIME
```

Unregistered services: XONE and XVBR

```
S: 250-XONE
S: 250 XVBR
```

(3) ESTMP not supported

```
S: wait for connection on TCP port 25>
C: <open connection to server>
S: 220 dbc.mtview.ca.us SMTP service ready
C: EHLO ymir.claremont.edu
S: 500 Command not recognized: EHLO
C: HELO ymir.claremont.edu
```

## SMTP command pipelining (RFC 1854)

Without pipelining: 9 turnarounds:

```
S: <wait for open connection>
C: <open connection to server>
S: 220 innovsoft.com SMTP ready
C: HELO dbc.mtview.ca.us
S: 250 innovsoft.com
C: MAIL FROM:<mrose@dbc..ca.us>
S: 250 sender <mrose@dbc..ca.us> OK
C: RCPT TO:<ned@innosoft.com>
S: 250 recipient <ned@in.com> OK
C: RCPT TO:<dan@in.com>
S: 250 recipient <dan@in.com> OK
C: RCPT TO:<kvc@in.com>
S: 250 recipient <kvc@in.com> OK
C: DATA
S: 250 sender <mrose@dbc..ca.us> OK
```

```
S: 250 recipient <ned@in.com> OK
S: 250 recipient <dan@in.com> OK
S: 250 recipient <kvc@in.com> OK
S: 354 enter mail, end with line containing only "."
...
C: .
S: 250 message sent
C: QUIT
S: 221 goodbye
```

With pipelining: 4 turnarounds:

```
S: <wait for open connection>
C: <open connection to server>
S: 220 innovsoft.com SMTP ready
C: EHLO dbc.mtview.ca.us
S: 250-innosoft.com
S: 250 PIPELINING
C: MAIL FROM:<mrose@dbc..ca.us>
C: RCPT TO:<ned@innosoft.com>
C: RCPT TO:<dan@innosoft.com>
C: RCPT TO:<kvc@innosoft.com>
C: DATA
S: 250 sender <mrose@dbc..ca.us> OK
S: 250 recipient <ned@in.com> OK
S: 250 recipient <dan@in.com> OK
S: 250 recipient <kvc@in.com> OK
S: 354 enter mail, end with line containing only "."
...
C: .
C: QUIT
S: 250 message sent
S: 221 goodbye
```

## The Multipart/report MIME Content Type (RFC 1892)

Part 1 Human readable Any content type.  
 (mandatory): message  
 Multipart/alternative can be used, for example to give message in more than one language.

Part 2 Machine parsable Message/delivery-status  
 (mandatory): account of (defined in RFC 1894)  
 reported event

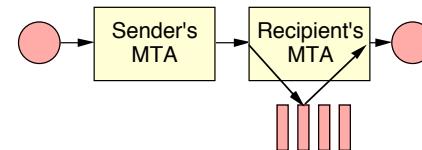
Part 3 Returned Text/rfc822-headers  
 (optional): message or portion thereof

RFC 1891: SMTP service extension

RFC 1892: Multipart/report content-type

RFC 1893: Enhanced status codes

RFC 1894: Delivery Status Notification format



SMTP command	Optional parameter	Description
RCPT TO	NOTIFY	Values: NEVER SUCCESS FAILURE DELAY (= willingness to accept notifications if delivery is delayed)
RCPT TO	ORCPT	Original sender-specified recipient address (needed to allow recipient of notifications to correlate notifications with original recipients)
MAIL FROM	RET	Values: FULL HDRS
MAIL FROM	ENVID	Transaction ID to be returned with notification

## Example of Delivery Status Report 1

Date: Thu, 7 Jul 1994 17:16:05 -0400  
 From: Mail Delivery Subsystem <MAILER-DAEMON@CS.UTK.EDU>  
 Message-ID: <199407072116.RAA14128@CS.UTK.EDU>  
 Subject: Returned mail: Cannot send message for 5 days  
 To: <owner-info-mime@cs.utk.edu>  
 MIME-Version: 1.0  
 Content-Type: multipart/report; report-type=delivery-status;  
 boundary="RAA14128.773615765/CS.UTK.EDU"

--RAA14128.773615765/CS.UTK.EDU

The original message was received at Sat, 2 Jul 1994  
 17:10:28 -0400

from root@localhost

----- The following addresses had delivery problems -----  
 <louis1@larry.slip.umd.edu> (unrecoverable error)

----- Transcript of session follows -----  
 <louis1@larry.slip.umd.edu>... Deferred: Connection timed out

with larry.slip.umd.edu.  
 Message could not be delivered for 5 days  
 Message will be deleted from queue

--RAA14128.773615765/CS.UTK.EDU  
 content-type: message/delivery-status

Reporting-MTA: dns; cs.utk.edu

```

Original-Recipient: rfc822;louis1@larry.slip.umd.edu
Final-Recipient: rfc822;louis1@larry.slip.umd.edu
Action: failed
Status: 4.0.0
Diagnostic-Code: smtp; 426 connection timed out
Last-Attempt-Date: Thu, 7 Jul 1994 17:15:49 -0400

--RAA14128.773615765/CS.UTK.EDU
content-type: message/rfc822

[original message goes here]
--RAA14128.773615765/CS.UTK.EDU--

```

## Delivery Status Report fields - 1

<b>per-message-fields =</b>	
[ original-envelope-id-field CRLF ]	Envelope identifier from request.
reporting-mta-field CRLF	MTA which attempted to perform the delivery or relay.
[ dsn-gateway-field CRLF ]	Name of gateway which transformed foreign delivery report.
[ received-from-mta-field CRLF ]	MTA from which the message was received.
[ arrival-date-field CRLF ]	Arrival date to reporting MTA.
*( extension-field CRLF )	

## Delivery Status Report fields - 2

<b>per-recipient-fields =</b>	
[ original-recipient-field CRLF ]	Original recipient when sent.
final-recipient-field CRLF	Final recipient to whom delivery status is reported.
action-field CRLF	failed, delayed, delivered, relayed (to non-DSA environment), expanded.
status-field CRLF	Status code (RFC 1893) (DIGIT "." 1*DIGIT "." 1*3DIGIT)
[ remote-mta-field CRLF ]	Name of MTA which reported to reporting MTA.
[ diagnostic-code-field CRLF ]	Sometimes less precise diagnostic code from remote MTA.
[ last-attempt-date-field CRLF ]	Time of last delivery attempt.
[ final-log-id-field CRLF ]	Log entry in final MTA logs.
[ will-retry-until-field CRLF ]	Time when delivery attempts will stop.
*( extension-field CRLF )	

## Example of a Message heading

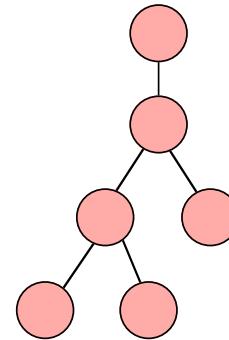
```

From comp.protocols.iso.x400-outbound-request@ics.
uci.edu Wed Nov 4 04:16 MET 1992
Received: from sunic.sunet.se by heron.dafa.se
(16.6/SiteCap-3.0)
        id AA09605; Wed, 4 Nov 92 04:16:24 +0100
Received: from USENET by q2.ics.uci.edu id aa14789; 3 Nov
92
        13:46 PST
From: "Paul.Rarey" <prarey@ssf-sys.dhl.com>
Subject: Re: X400 address
Message-ID: <921103134349.16483@maverick.ssf-
sys.DHL.COM>
Encoding: 35 TEXT, 12 TEXT SIGNATURE
X-Mailer: Poste 2.0
Date: 3 Nov 92 21:46:13 +00:00
To: mhsnews@ics.uci.edu,
Piet Beertema <mcvax!cwi.nl!piet@uunet.uu.net>
cc: ifip65@ics.uci.edu

```

## Some Internet message heading fields

Received	<i>Usenet News</i>
From	Newsgroups
To	Followup-To
CC	
Bcc	Control
Message-ID	
Reply-To	
In-Reply-To	
References	
Date	
Subject	



## Group sending:

**From:** Nils Nielsson <nilsn@foo.bar>  
**To:** Flower-lovers:  
   Mary Smith <marys@foo.bar>,  
   Eliza Brown <elizab@foo.bar>;  
**Subject:** Growing roses indoors

## Outbox/Inbox/Folder listing:

John Svensson	22 Dec 2005	This is a subject of a message
Mary Smith <m	23 Dec 2005	Growing roses indoors
Flower-lovers:	23 Dec 2005	Growing roses indoors

## Sending mail without disclosing recipients to each other:

**From:** Nils Nielsson <nilsn@foo.bar>  
**To:** My love::  
**Bcc:** Mary Smith <marys@foo.bar>,  
   Eliza Brown <elizab@foo.bar>  
**Subject:** You are the only one I love

**Usage:** To hide a very long list

**Alternative:** Put your own e-mail address into the To: header.

## RFC 2822 syntax definitions 1

message	=	(fields / obs-fields)
		[CRLF body]
body	=	*(*998text CRLF) *998text

## RFC 2822 syntax definitions 2

```

fields      = *(trace
             *(resent-date /
               resent-from /
               resent-sender /
               resent-to /
               resent-cc /
               resent-bcc /
               resent-msg-id))
*(orig-date /
  from /
  sender /
  reply-to /
  to /
  cc /
  bcc /
  message-id /
  in-reply-to /
  references /
  subject /
  comments /
  keywords /
  optional-field)

```

3-29

3-30

## RFC 2822 syntax definitions 3

```

from       = "From:" mailbox-list CRLF
sender     = "Sender:" mailbox CRLF
reply-to   = "Reply-To:" address-list CRLF
to         = "To:" address-list CRLF
cc          = "Cc:" address-list CRLF
bcc         = "Bcc:" (address-list / [CFWS]) CRLF
message-id = "Message-ID:" msg-id CRLF
in-reply-to = "In-Reply-To:" 1*msg-id CRLF
references  = "References:" 1*msg-id CRLF

```

## RFC 2822 syntax definitions 4

```

msg-id      = [CFWS] "<" id-left "@" id-right ">" [CFWS]
id-left     = dot-atom-text / no-fold-quote /
             obs-id-left
id-right    = dot-atom-text / no-fold-literal /
             obs-id-right
no-fold-quote = DQUOTE *(qtext / quoted-pair) DQUOTE
no-fold-literal = "[" *(dtext / quoted-pair) "]"
subject     = "Subject:" unstructured CRLF
comments    = "Comments:" unstructured CRLF
keywords    = "Keywords:" phrase *(," phrase) CRLF

```

3-31

3-32

## RFC 2822 syntax definitions 5

```

resent-date = "Resent-Date:" date-time CRLF
resent-from  = "Resent-From:" mailbox-list CRLF
resent-sender = "Resent-Sender:" mailbox CRLF
resent-to    = "Resent-To:" address-list CRLF
resent-cc    = "Resent-Cc:" address-list CRLF
resent-bcc   = "Resent-Bcc:" (address-list / [CFWS])
resent-msg-id = "Resent-Message-ID:" msg-id CRLF

```

## RFC 2822 syntax definitions 6

```

trace      = [return]
           1*received

return     = "Return-Path:" path CRLF

path       = ([CFWS] "<" ([CFWS] / addr-spec) ">" [CFWS]) /
           obs-path

received   = "Received:" name-val-list ";" date-time CRLF

name-val-list = [CFWS] [name-val-pair *(CFWS name-val-pair)]
name-val-pair = item-name CFWS item-value
item-name   = ALPHA *(["-"] (ALPHA / DIGIT))
item-value  = 1*angle-addr / addr-spec /
             atom / domain / msg-id

```

## RFC 2822 “obs-” features

Proper format:

From: "John F. Kennedy" <johnf@white-house.gov>

“obs” format:

From: John F. Kennedy <johnf@white-house.gov>

Syntax definition:

```

mailbox-list = (mailbox *(," mailbox)) / obs-mbox-list
mailbox    = name-addr / addr-spec
name-addr   = [display-name] angle-addr
display-name = phrase
phrase      = 1*word / obs-phrase
word        = atom / quoted-string
obs-phrase  = word *(word / "." / CFWS)
obs-mbox-list = 1*([mailbox] [CFWS] "," [CFWS]) [mailbox]

```

## Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME)

- Multiple objects in one message.
- Unlimited line length and message length.
- Character sets other than IA5 (7-bit ASCII).
- Binary and application-specific files.
- Diagrams, pictures, voice, video, and multimedia.
- References to files, which can be retrieved.
- RFC 1522: Non-ascii characters in message headings

## MIME Encoding of Data

### Encoding type      Example

7Bit

Shrimps sandwich

Note that R}ksm|rg{s is not 7BIT encoding, it is faulty usage of MIME  
R=E4ksm=F6rg=E5s

Quoted-Printable

UuRrc232cmf1cw0KDQo=

Base64

Räksmörgås

8Bit

0101001010001010011010111, etc.

Binary

## Example of a MIME-Encoded Message-1a

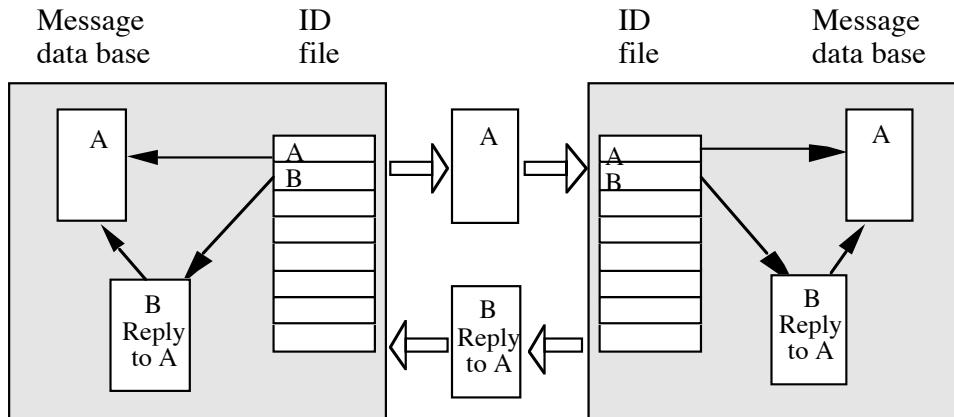
Test message containing 8-bit characters.  
AE=Ä, OE=Ö.

H	Return-Path: <jpalme@ester.dsv.su.se>
E	Date: Sun, 26 Sep 1993 18:49:01 +0100 (MET)
A	From: Jacob Palme DSV <jpalme@dsv.su.se>
D	Subject: A pine message
I	To: Lars Enderin <larse@dialog.se>
N	Message-Id: <3.85.93.A27024-0200000@ester>
G	Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: MULTIPART/MIXED; BOUNDARY="1430317162"	

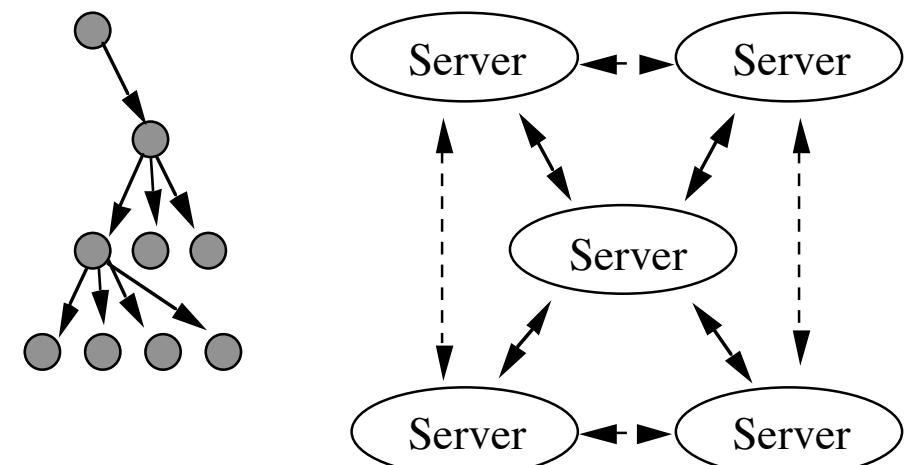
P	--1430317162
A	Content-Type: TEXT/PLAIN; CHARSET=ISO 8859-1
R	Content-Transfer-Encoding: QUOTED-PRINTABLE
T	Test message containing 8-bit characters.
1	AE=3D=80, OE=3D=85.
	Test message containing 8-bit characters.
	AE=3D=80, OE=3D=85.

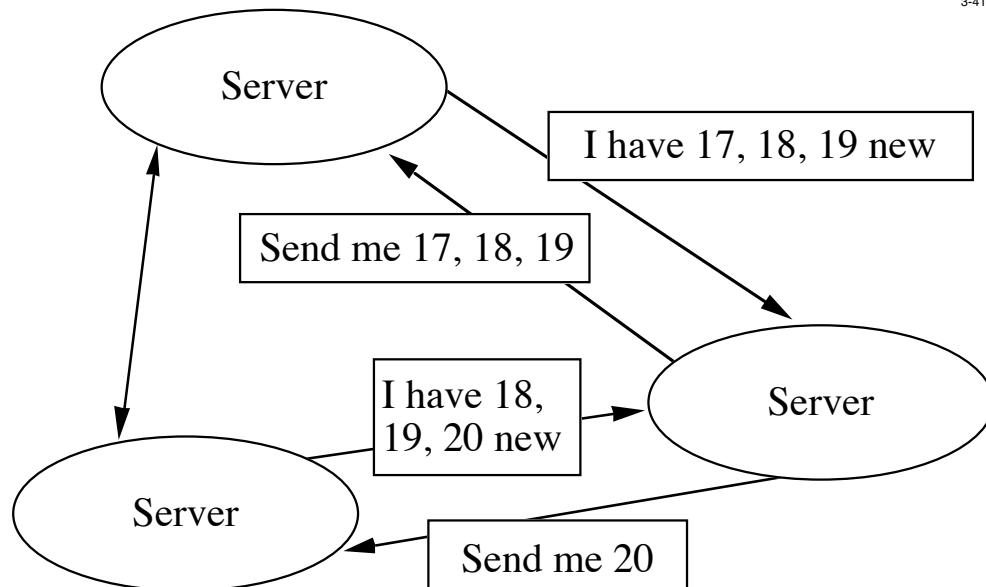
P	--1430317162
A	Content-Type: TEXT/PLAIN; CHARSET=ISO 8859-1
R	Content-Transfer-Encoding: BASE64
T	VGVzdCBtZXNzYWdlIGNvbnRhaW5pbmcgOC1iaXQgY2hhcmFjdGVyc 2gCwgT0U9hS4K
	--1430317162--

## Use of Message-Ids to identify replies

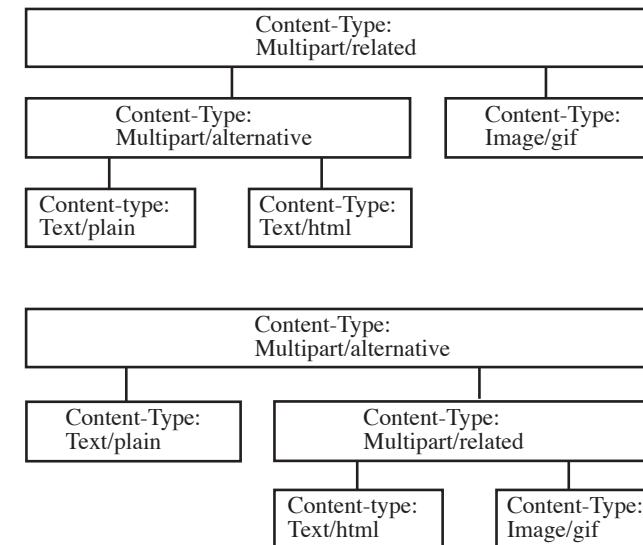


## Distribution lists    Usenet News distribution method





## Multipart Messages in MHTML



With the multipart/alternative inside the multipart/related

With the multipart/alternative outside the multipart/related

## Multipart/related (HTML with inline objects)

RFC 2110-  
2112

### Method 1

Content-Type:  
Multipart/related

Content-Type: Text/html

Here is a picture  


Content-Type: Image/gif  
Content-ID: :**12345@jp@host.nu**

VGVzdCBtZXNzYWdlIGNvbnRhaW5pbm

### Method 2

Content-Type: Multipart/related

Content-Type: Text/html

Here is a picture  


Content-Type: Image/gif  
Content-location: **my-picture.gif**

VGVzdCBtZXNzYWdlIGNvbnRhaW5pbm

## Combining multipart/alternative with multipart/related

### Alternative outside

Content-Type:  
Multipart/alternative

Content-Type:  
Text/plain

Plain text version ...

Content-Type:  
Multipart/related

Content-Type: Text/html

HTML text version ...

### Related outside

Content-Type: Multipart/related

Content-Type:  
multipart/alternative

Content-Type: Text/plain

Plain text version...

Content-Type: Text/html

HTML text version ...

Content-Type: Image/gif

# \*:96 Overheads

## Part 4: Message delivery protocols (POP and IMAP) Network News (Usenet News)

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

*Last update: 2005-12-23 13:03*

## Client-Server Protocols

- Post Office Protocol (POP), a protocol for fast downloading of mail to client software, where the client stores and handles the mail, corresponding to P3 in X.400.
- Interactive Mail Access Protocol (IMAP), a protocol for cases where the user wants to store his messages in the server, and wants to be able to manipulate this storage from client software on his personal computer. IMAP is a more complex protocol than POP.

4-1

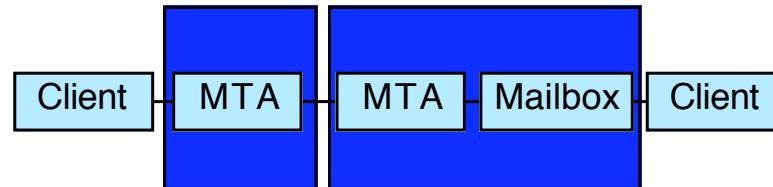
## E-mail model: Where is POP and IMAP?

4-2

### Traditional mail transport model



### Augmented model with mailbox in server



4-3

## Post Office Protocol (POP) (RFC 1939)

4-4

USER	Client identifies mailbox to be downloaded
PASS	Password
STAT	Get number of messages and size of mailbox
LIST N	Return size of message N
LAST	Get highest message number accessed
RETR N	Retrieve a full message
TOP N M	Retrieve only headers and first M lines of message N
DELE N	Delete message
QUIT	Release service
NOOP	See if POP server is functioning
RPOP	Insecure authentication

## Example of a POP session

```
S: <waiting for connection on TCP port 109>
C: <open connection to server>
S: +OK POP server ready
C: User larse
S: +OK password required
C: PASS *****
S: +OK mailbox contains 4 messages (4567 octets)
C: STAT
S: +OK 4 4567
C: LIST
S: +OK
S: 1 333
S: 2 906
S: 3 999
S: 4 1111
S: .
```

4-5

```
C: TOP 1 1
S: +OK
S: Return-Path: <jpalme@ester.dsv.su.se>
S: Date: Sun, 26 Sep 1995 18:49:01 +0100 (MET)
S: From: Jacob Palme DSV <jpalme@dsv.su.se>
S: Subject: =?iso-8859-1?Q?R=E4ksm=F6rg=E5s?=
S: To: Lars Enderin <larse@dialog.se>
S: Message-Id: <3.85.93.A27024-0200000@ester>
S: Mime-Version: 1.0
S: Content-Type: MULTIPART/MIXED; BOUNDARY="1430317162"
S: --1430317162
S: Content-Type: TEXT/PLAIN; CHARSET=ISO 8859-1
S: Content-Transfer-Encoding: QUOTED-PRINTABLE
S:
S: R=E4ksm=F6rg=E5s
S: .
C: QUIT
S: +OK POP server quitting
C: <close connection>
S: <close connection>
```

4-6

## Interactive Mail Access Protocol (IMAP), (RFC 1203)

4-7

- Server can send unsolicited messages to the client.
- More than one transaction can be waiting, identified by transaction ID, asynchronous operation of client and server.
- Each message has a set of properties, which can be retrieved one or more than one at a time. Examples of properties: seen flag, deleted flag.
- To delete a message, set its deleted flag to 1 and perform the expunge command.
- A SEARCH command.
- Bulletin-board facility (shared mailboxes)

### IMAP properties:

- More processing in the server
- Not so much wait for downloading
- More oriented toward keeping the session open
- More flexible than POP

## Differences between POP and IMAP

4-8

POP	IMAP	Function
Yes	Yes	Download of new mail
Yes	Yes	List of stored messages
Yes	Yes	Peeking at messages
No	Yes	Sort messages into folders on server
No	Yes	Search for messages in the server using different search criteria
No	Yes	Sending operations asynchronously in both directions, with tags to indicate what is answer to what
No	Yes	Run in the background all the time, advice when new messages arrive

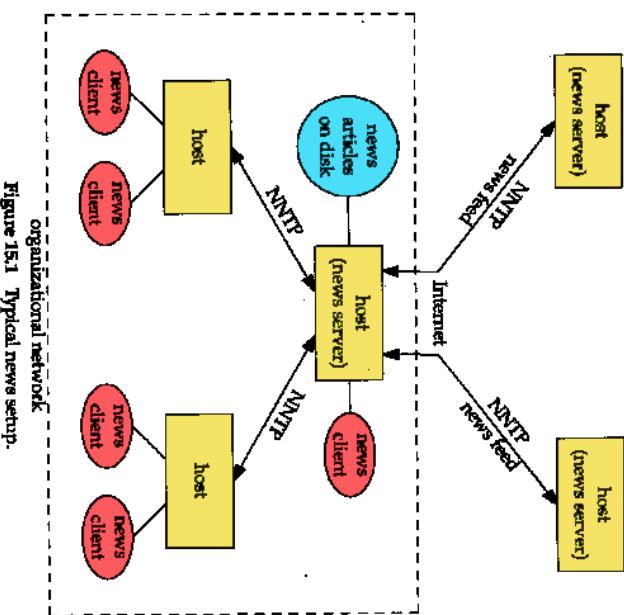
# Network News Transfer Protocol (NNTP)

RFC 977: Network News Transfer Protocol, February 1986.

RFC 1036: Standard for interchange of USENET messages, January 1987.

Note also UUCP: Alternative to both NNTP and SMTP for communication between servers via asynchronous lines.

## NNTP architecture



## Example of an NNTP interaction

```
C:<open connection to news.su.se on port 119>
S:200 news.datakom.su.se InterNetNews NNRP server INN
    1.4unoff3 17-Oct-95 ready (posting ok).
C:group swnet.test
S:211 410 4211 4622 swnet.test Go to newsgroup swnet.test
    Status info about this meeting
C:head 4622
Get head of message 4622
S:221 4622 <199607282133.OAA17435@infinity.c2.org> head
Path:news.datakom.su.se!newsfeed.sunet.se!mail2news
Date: Sun, 28 Jul 1996 14:33:18 -0700 (PDT)
Message-ID: <199607282133.OAA17435@infinity.c2.org>
From: jamosen@alpha.c2.org (James Olafsen)
Subject: **** IPS!*****
Newsgroups: swnet.test
Lines: 2
.
```

Figure 15.1 Typical news setup.

## Submit an article

4-13

```
C:POST
S:340 Ok
C:From: jpalme@dsv.su.se
Newsgroups: swnet.test
Subject: Testing NNTP
Date: 07 Aug 1996 02:16:40 +0200
Sender: jpalme@dsv.su.se
Message-ID: <1-test*jpalme@dsv.su.se>
```

```
This is a test message
This is the last line of the test message
.
S:240 Article posted
C:quit
S:205
S: <closes the connection>
```

hhmmss> [ "GMT" ]  
[<distributions>]  
newnews <newsgroups>  
<yyymmdd hhmmss> [ "GMT" ]  
[<distributions>]

next

post

slave

stat [<Message-ID> |  
<Number>]

datetime. "distributions" can be e.g. *alt* to only  
get newsgroups in the *alt* category.

List Message-ID of articles posted to one or  
more newsgroups after a specific time.  
*newsgroups* can be. e.g. *net.\*.unix* to  
match more than one newsgroups.  
*distributions* checks for articles which also has  
this other newsgroup as recipient.

Current article pointer is advanced. Returns  
number and Message-ID of current article.

Submit a new article from a client.

Tells the server that this is not a user client, it  
is a slave server. (May give priority treatment.)

As article, but only returns Message-ID. Used  
to set the current article pointer.

## Some NNTP commands

article [<Message-ID>   <Number>]	Return text of designated article. If no parameter is given, the next article is returned. The current article pointer is put at the fetched article.
body [<Message-ID>  <Number>]	As article, but only returns body
group <newsgroup>	Go to the designated newsgroup
head [<Message-ID>   <Number>]	As article, but only returns head
help	Lists available commands
ihave <messageID>	Informs the server of an available article. The server can then ask for the article or refuse it.
last	Sets current article pointer to last message available, return the number and Message-ID.
list [active newsgroups distr ibutions schema]	Returns a list of valid newsgroups in the format: <i>group last first</i>
newgroups <yyymmdd	List newgroups created since a certain

4-14

## Network News versus e-mail header formats

4-16

Header	Description
Newsgroups:	Comma-separated list of newsgroups to which this article belongs. Example of newsgroup format: <i>alt.sex.fetishes.feet</i> . <i>Should never occur in e-mail</i> . Use "Posted-To:" instead!
Subject:	Add four characters "Re." for replies. Do not change subject in replies.
Message-ID:	Mandatory in Network News, and must be globally unique.
Path:	Path to reach the current system, e.g. <i>abc.foo.net!xyzlocalhost</i> . E-mail path format also permitted. Compare to Received: and Return-Path in e-mail.
Reply-To:	In news: Where replies to the author should be sent. In e-mail: Ambiguous.
Followup-To:	Where replies to newsgroup(s) should be sent.
Expires:	Suggested expiration date.

<b>References:</b>	Message-ID-s of previous articles in the same thread. Should always contain first and last article in thread. Compare to e-mail: Usually only immediately preceding messages..
<b>Control:</b>	Not used in e-mail. Communication with servers. Body or subject contains command. Subject begins with "cmsg".
cancel	Delete physically a previously sent article.
ihave	Host telling another host of available new articles.
sendme	Host asking for articles from another host.
newgroup	Name of new group, plus optional word moderated.
rmgroup	Remove a newsgroup. Requires approved.
sendsys	Send the sys file, listing neighbours and newsgroups to be sent to each neighbour.
version	Version of software wanted in reply.
checkgroups	List of newsgroups and descriptions, used to check if list is correct.
<b>Distribution:</b>	Not used in e-mail. Limits distribution to certain geographical/organizational area. Example: Distribution: se,

<b>Organization:</b>	no.
<b>Keywords:</b>	Of sender.
<b>Summary:</b>	For filtering.
<b>Approved:</b>	Brief summary.
<b>Lines:</b>	Required for message to moderated group. Added by the moderator, contains his e-mail address. Also required for certain control messages.
<b>Xref:</b>	Count of lines of the message body.
	Numbers of this message in other newsgroups. Only for local usage in one server. Example: Xref: swnet.risk:456 swnet.sunet:897

## MIME versus UUENCODING in e-mail and Network News

MIME is not yet much used in Network News, but is coming slowly.

UUENCODE is an older alternative to Base64 for encoding of binary data, still much used in Usenet News. Base64 is more secure.

Message size restrictions means that large binary files are often split into several articles, intelligent News clients can automatically find and combine them. (The MIME protocol for partitioning of large files is not much used yet in Usenet News.)

# \*:96 Overheads

**Part 5: FTP** More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

Last update: 04-06-15 17.35

5-1

## FTP file types

5-3

Only the formats in *italics* below are in reality usually used today:

<b>File type:</b>	ASCII, EBCDIC, <i>Image (Binary)</i> , Local (transforms byte sizes)
<b>Format:</b>	<i>Nonprint</i> , Telnet vertical format control, Fortran carriage control
<b>Structure:</b>	<i>Continuous stream of bytes</i> , record structure, page structure (historical)
<b>Transmission mode:</b>	<i>Stream</i> , Block, Compressed (very simple run length compression)

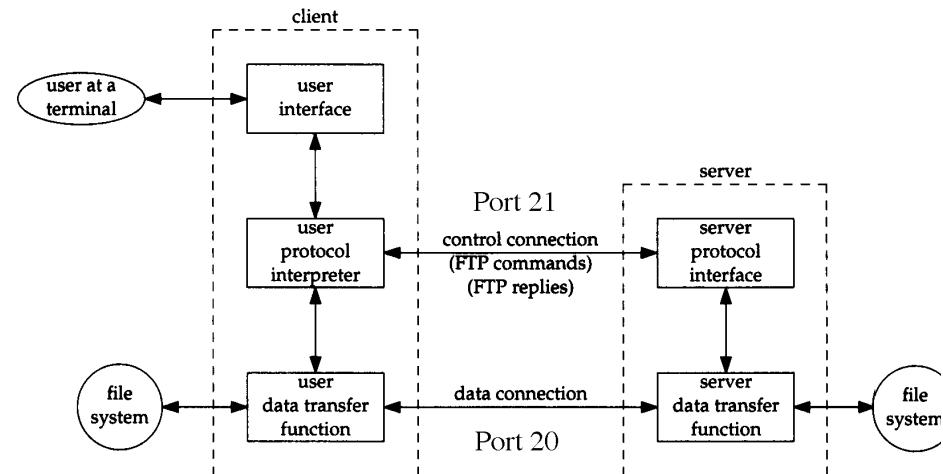
5-2

## File Transfer Protocol (FTP)

- Login on the client computer.
- Establish a connection between two hosts.
- Log in, using password, on an account at the server.
- Can then perform commands to list files, change directory, send and retrieve files but only files accessible to that account at that server.
- No jumping from computer to computer as in Gopher and World Wide Web.

5-4

## FTP architecture channels and ports



Picture from Stevens: TCP/IP Illustrated, volume 1 page 420

## Some FTP commands

Command	Description
RETRIEVE (RETR)	Transfer a file from the server to the client
STORE (STOR)	Transfer a file from the client to the server.
STORE UNIQUE (STOU)	Transfer a file from the client to the server, give it a new unique name on the server.
APPEND (APPE)	Transfer a file from the client to the server, if the file already exists, append the file at the end of the existing file.
RESTART (REST)	Start transfer from a checkpoint of the file instead of from the start, applies to the immediately following transfer command.
RENAME FROM (RNFR)	Old path name of a file to be renamed.
RENAME TO (RNTO)	New path name of a file to be renamed
ABORT (ABOR)	Abort the previous FTP service command.
DELETE (DELE)	Delete a file at the server.
REMOVE DIRECTORY (RMD)	Remove a directory at the server.
MAKE DIRECTORY (MKD)	Create a directory at the server.
LIST (LIST)	List the files in a directory in the server.

## FTP error codes

### First digit:

1yz Preliminary positive  
 2yz Positive  
 3yz Positive intermediate  
 4yz Transient negative  
 5yz Permant negative

### Second digit:

x0z	Syntax error
x1z	Information
x2z	Connection control
x3z	Authentication, accounting (login)
x4z	Unspecified
x5z	Filesystem status

### Examples:

- 125 Data connection open, transfer starting
- 200 Command OK
- 214 Help message for human user
- 331 Username OK, password required
- 425 Cannot open data connection
- 500 Syntax error, unrecognized command
- 501 Syntax error, invalid arguments
- 502 Unimplemented MODE type

*Table from Stevens:  
TC P/IP Illustrated,  
volume 1 page 420*

# Anonymous FTP

User name: Anonymous

Password: <your e-mail address>

Access: Restricted access to public files only

```

drwxr-xr-x 2 root      wheel      512 Nov  8 1995 rfc-editor      5-11
-r--r--- 1 root      wheel      267821 Jul 30 16:14 rfc-index.txt
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root      daemon      11 Apr 27 04:11 rfc-instructions.
-r--r--- 1 root      wheel      12062 Mar 23 15:30 rfc-retrieval.txt
-r--r--- 1 root      wheel      12056 Jan 13 1996 rfc-retrieval.txt
-r--r--- 1 root      wheel      3348 Oct 15 1992 rfc10.txt
-r--r--- 1 root      wheel      315315 Oct 15 1992 rfc1000.txt
ftp> get rfc1933.txt
200 PORT command successful.
150 Opening ASCII mode data connection for rfc1933.txt (47005 bytes).
226 Transfer complete.
local: rfc1933.txt remote: rfc1933.txt
48240 bytes received in 0.2 seconds (2.4e+02 Kbytes/s)
ftp> help
Commands may be abbreviated. Commands are:
```

!	cr	macdef	proxy	send
\$	delete	mdelete	sendport	status
account	debug	mdir	put	struct
append	dir	mget	pwd	sunique
ascii	disconnect	mkdir	quit	tenex
bell	form	mls	quote	trace
binary	get	mode	recv	type
bye	glob	mput	remotehelp	user
case	hash	nmap	rename	verbose

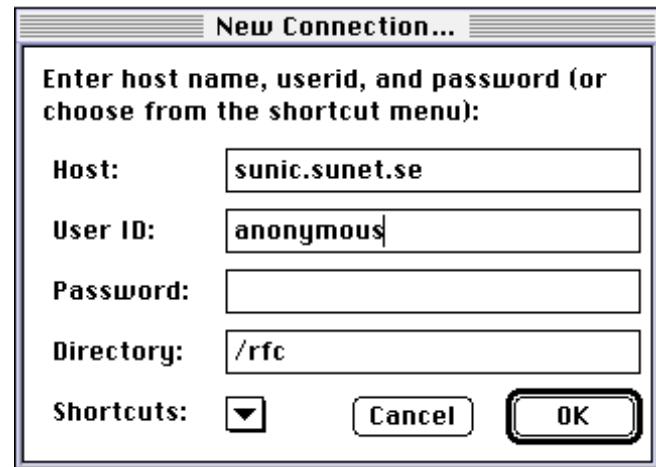
## Example of an FTP dialogue with the UNIX line-oriented user interface

```

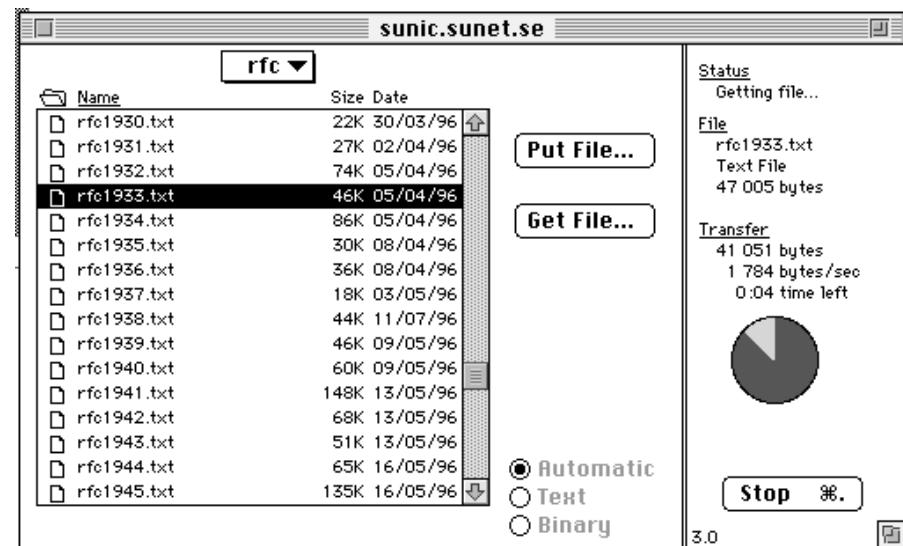
/home/ester/dsv/dsv-jp> ftp sunic.sunet.se
Connected to sunic.sunet.se.
220 sunic.sunet.se FTP server (Version wu-2.4(3) Sun Oct 1 17:47:58 MET
1995) ready.
Name (sunic.sunet.se:jpalme): anonymous
331 Guest login ok, send your complete e-mail address as password.
Password: jpalme@dsv.su.se
230 Guest login ok, access restrictions apply.
ftp> cd rfc
250 CWD command successful.
ftp> dir
200 PORT command successful.
150 Opening ASCII mode data connection for /bin/ls.
total 76779
-rw-r--r-- 1 root      wheel      62646 Jan  7 1996 .cache
-rw-r--r-- 1 root      wheel      262206 Jan  4 1996 .cache+
drwxr-xr-x 2 root      wheel      512 Jul 20 04:10 .cap
-rw-r--r-- 1 root      daemon      74112 Jul 31 04:10 .mirror
-rw-r--r-- 1 root      daemon      116 Nov  6 1995 .rfc-index
drwxr-xr-x 2 1625     daemon      512 Mar  7 13:09 .waisindexes
-r--r--- 1 root      wheel      6319 Jul 29 19:25 fyi-index.txt
```

cd	help	ntrans	reset	?
cdup	lcd	open	rmdir	
close	ls	prompt	runique	

## Example of an FTP dialogue using a custom graphical program

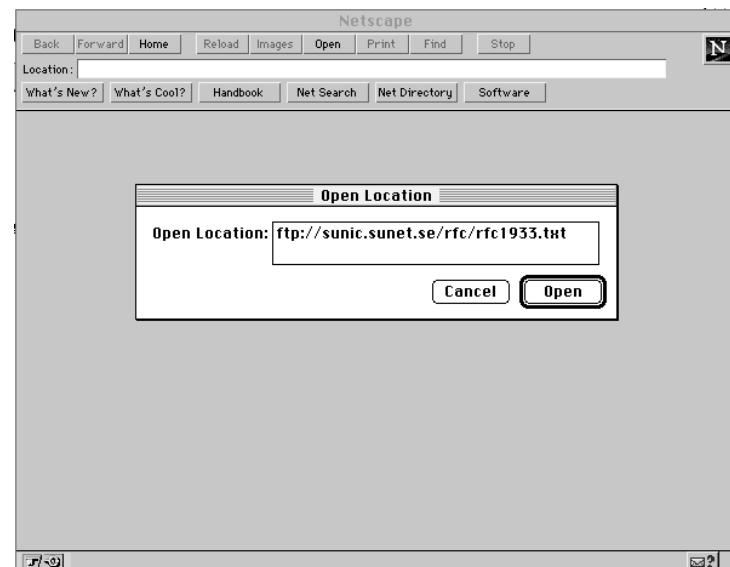


5-13

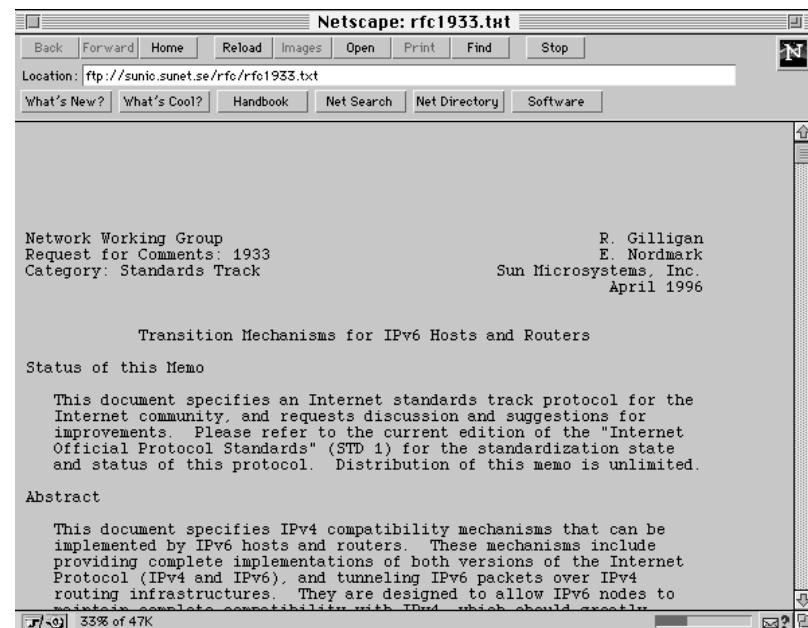


5-14

## Example of FTP access using a web browser



5-15



5-16

# \*:96 Overheads

## Part 6a: World Wide Web, Hypertext Markup Language (HTML)

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

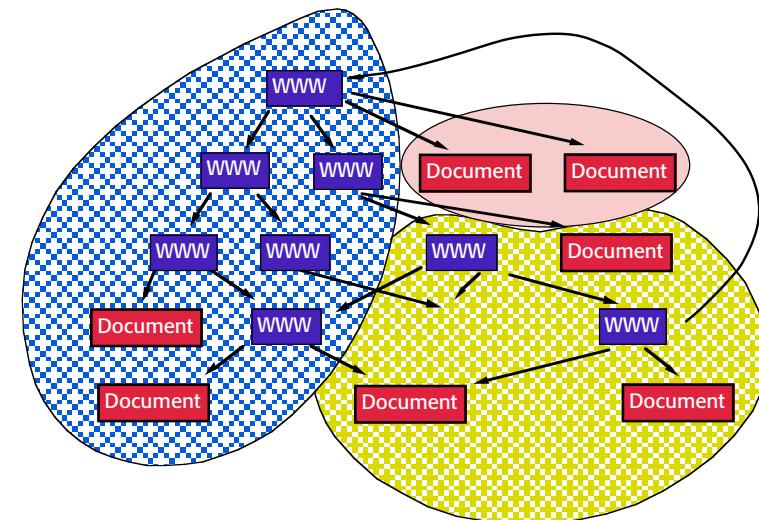
<http://www.dsv.su.se/jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

*Last update: 14 Jan 2005*

### Some common web page formatting standards

HTML	Hypertext Markup Language	Mostly used. Does not give an exact precise specification of how a page will look on the screen. Actual page view depends on the size of the browser window, browser settings, etc.
XHTML	XML HTML	XML compliant variant of HTML.
Javascript, ECMAscript , DOM	DOM = Document Object Model	Programmable interface to web page, usually embedded in HTML code.
GIF	Graphics Interchange Format	Max 256 colors, but colors can be chosen to a set suitable for each picture. Patent and copyright problems.
JPEG	Joint Photographic Experts Group	Kraftig komprimering av fotografier och målningar. Förstörande komprimering.
Java, Flash		Advanced formats, do not work for all users.
PDF	Portable Document Format	Exact rendition of documents for printing.

### Distributed data base in WWW



### Do you need to learn HTML?

No, you can use

- HTML editors, which produce HTML automatically. Some HTML editors hide almost all HTML from the user. Example: Adobe PageMill. Other editors are ordinary text editors with enhanced functions to aid writing of HTML. Example: Pagespinner (developed by a student at DSV) and BBEDIT.
- Converters between word processing formats and HTML. Examples: RtfToHTML, converters from DataViz, converters provided by the developers of word processors like Microsoft Word and Word Perfect as included or additional functionality.

HTML tools (editors, converters, etc.) often do not support full HTML. And if you use HTML editors to edit old HTML documents, they may even remove or munge HTML codes they do not understand! My experience is that existing tools are useful, but you still have to go into the HTML source now and then.

## You may need to learn HTML for:

- To understand how it works behind the scenes.
- To use HTML functions or perform formatting not supported by the HTML editor or converter you are using.
- To able to write programs which generate HTML, for example for servers which produce HTML on-the-fly based on user requests.

## HTML versus Postscript and PDF

Postscript and PDF (Adobe Portable Document Format, used by Adobe Acrobat) are formats that exactly specify how a page will look like, fonts, sizes, distances, etc.

This is not done by HTML. HTML specifies that a certain part of a document is for example:

- A header
- subheader at level 2, 3, etc.
- Emphasized text (often italic text)
- Strongly empathized text (often bold text)
- A hyperlink
- A list of numbered or bulleted items

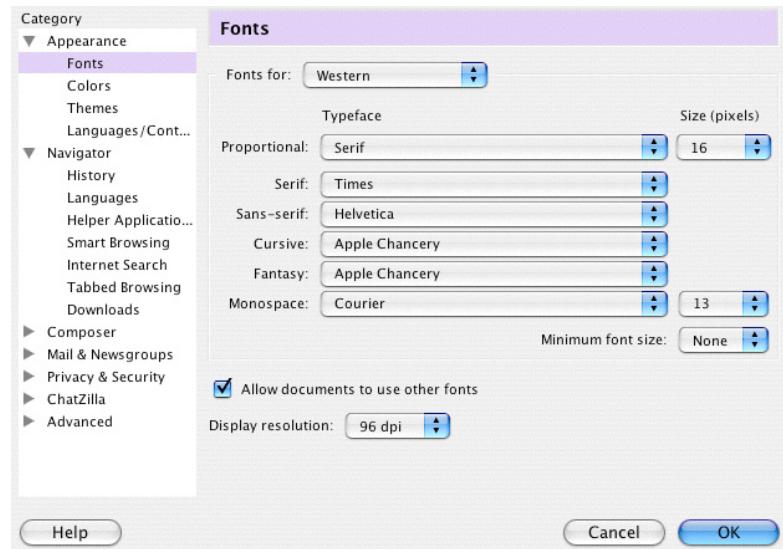
Which font is to be used for the different heading levels, for ordinary text, etc. is specified by so-called "Style sheets", which are often set by the developer of the web browser or by its users. Example from Netscape:

## Software tools for Web page creation

Software tools for HTML creation can roughly be categorized as follows:

Category	Examples
Text editor with special HTML support	BBEDIT, Page Spinner
Microsoft particular editor (not good for producing documents to be viewed with other browsers than Microsoft Explorer)	Frontpage
Advanced WYSIWYG HTML editor may include features like page layout or automatic java creation	NetObjects Fusion, Dreamweaver, G olive
Site support tools, with aid to get an overview of your site, check for faulty links, etc.	Sitemill
Conversion tools from other formats	RTFtoHTML, built into many other programs
Tools to create web graphics	Photoshop, Fireworks, ImageReady

## Example of user configuration of style sheets with Netscape



## Differences between web browsers

The same HTML document may look different when displayed with different web browsers for many reasons:

- Different style sheets (font and size for different kinds of elements)
- Different interpretation of unclear parts of the HTML standard
- Different sets of HTML elements supported. Many web browsers, especially Mozilla and Microsoft Explorer, have their own non-standard additions to HTML. Also, all web browsers do not support all standardized functions.

Examples of features not supported by all web browsers:

- Blinking text: Non-standard and much disliked Netscape addition to HTML.
- Tables and frames.
- Graphics. There are text-only browsers (Lynx), special browsers for disabled people and users can often configure their browsers to not download graphics automatically.

Most web browsers will handle HTML elements it does not recognize by simply ignoring it. Most web browsers are highly capable of accepting erroneous and non-standard HTML text, but what they do with such text varies from browser to browser.

6a-9

## Format of HTML text

HTML documents are plain text documents containing a combination of text and special HTML commands, called HTML elements.

Example of a command which has a start and an end tag:

**<STRONG>**Text to display strongly**</STRONG>**

Example of a command which has only a start tag:

**<BR>**This is the beginning of a new paragraph.

HTML commands are case-insensitive:

“**<STRONG>**”, “**<strong>**” and “**<stroNg>**” are identical commands.

6a-10

## Structure of HTML documents

This line should always start a document and indicate which HTML style sheet the document uses.

Indicate which version of HTML you are using, for example:  
**<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 3.2//EN">**  
**<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0//EN"**  
**"http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-html40/strict.dtd">**  
**<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN"**  
**"http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-html40/loose.dtd">**  
**<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//WebTechs//DTD Mozilla HTML//EN">**

Start of HTML.

**<HTML>**  
**<HEAD>**  
**<TITLE>**This is the title of this document**</TITLE>**  
**</HEAD>**

Body contains the text.

**<BODY>**  
**<H1>**This is the main heading**</H1>**  
 This is the text of the first paragraph.  
**</BODY>**

End of HTML.

**</HTML>**

6a-11

6a-12

## Why some characters need special encoding

HTML markup:

**<TD>**If x &gt; 3 then exit.**</TD>**

**<P>**

**<TD>**The word

**&lt;strong&gt;<strong>**strong**</strong>&lt;/strong&gt;** is rendered in a strong way.**</TD>**

Shows on the screen as:

If x > 3 then exit

The word **<strong>strong</strong>** is rendered in a strong way.

## Characters which need special encoding

6a-13

Glyph	Symbolic coding	Numeric coding
<	&lt;	&#60;
>	&gt;	&#62;
&	&amp;	&#38;
"	&quot;	&#34;

Examples of encoding of 8-bit characters (not absolutely necessary for ISO-8859-1) Note: Case-sensitive!

Glyph	Symbolic coding	Numeric coding
<non-breaking-space>	&nbsp;	&#160;
å	&aring;	&#229;
ä	&auml;	&#228;
ö	&ouml;	&#246;
Å	&Aring;	&#197;
Ä	&Auml;	&#196;
Ö	&Ouml;	&#214;
©	&copy;	&#169;
®	&reg;	&#174;

## WWW Robots Exclusion

6a-15

### The Robots Exclusion Protocol

A Web site administrator can indicate which parts of the site should not be visited by a robot, by providing a specially formatted file on their site, in <http://.../robots.txt>.

### The Robots META tag

A Web author can indicate if a page may or may not be indexed, or analysed for links, through the use of a special HTML META tag. The remainder of this pages provides full details on these facilities.

### Example of the Robots Meta tag:

`<META NAME="ROBOTS" CONTENT="NOINDEX, NOFOLLOW">`

For more information, see URL:

<http://info.webcrawler.com/mak/projects/robots/exclusion.html>

Next page: New line markup

## Important elements in the head of a HTML document

6a-14

Start of head	<code>&lt;HEAD&gt;</code>
Title, shown by many browsers at the top of the window. Important for search engines.	<code>&lt;TITLE&gt;This is the title of this document&lt;/TITLE&gt;</code>
Agreed but not very much used way of indicating author of the document.	<code>&lt;LINK REV=MADE HREF="mailto:jpalme@dsv.su.se"&gt;</code>
Description to be shown by web indexers instead of the first lines of the document	<code>&lt;META name="description" content="This is the home page for Jacob Palme."&gt;</code>
Words not in the document but which should be indexed by web indexers and important index words for this document.	<code>&lt;META name="keywords" content="Sweden Stockholm Computer Science"&gt;</code>
End of head.	<code>&lt;/HEAD&gt;</code>

next page: Robots exclusion

## New line in HTML markup and in displayed text

6a-16

HTML markup	Displayed text
Jack and Jill went up a hill. Jack fell down, and Jill came tumbling after.	Jack and Jill went up a hill. Jack fell down, and Jill came tumbling after.
Jack and Jill went up a hill. <code>&lt;P&gt;</code> Jack fell down, and Jill came tumbling after.	Jack and Jill went up a hill. Jack fell down, and Jill came tumbling after.
Jack and Jill went up a hill. <code>&lt;BR&gt;</code> Jack fell down, and Jill came tumbling after.	Jack and Jill went up a hill. Jack fell down, and Jill came tumbling after.
<code>&lt;PRE&gt;</code> Jack and Jill went up a hill. Jack fell down, and Jill came tumbling after. <code>&lt;/PRE&gt;</code>	Jack and Jill went up a hill. Jack fell down, and Jill came tumbling after.

Note: New line is significant, in `<PRE>`, and elsewhere too, it becomes a space!!

Next page: HTML headings

## HTML headings

<code>&lt;H1&gt;Top level heading&lt;/H1&gt;</code>	<b>Top level heading</b>
<code>&lt;H2&gt;Level 2 heading&lt;/H2&gt;</code>	<b>Level 2 heading</b>
etc. until	
<code>&lt;H6&gt;Level 6 heading&lt;/H6&gt;</code>	<b>Level 6 heading</b>

Different browsers might display the same heading in different formats, for example use italics, bold face, indentation and space before and after the heading in different ways than other browsers.

Good practice rules says that headings must be put in natural order, for example H1, H2, H3, H3, H2; H3 but not H2, H1, H3, H1. This is of special value for sight-impaired people reading the web. If you do not like the size of these headers, use CSS to specify the size you want, instead of using the wrong header.

6a-17

6a-18

## Paragraph separation

HTML element	Description
<code>&lt;P&gt; .. &lt;/P&gt;</code>	Paragraph break, also used to associate attributes to a paragraph.
<code>&lt;DIV&gt; .. &lt;/DIV&gt;</code>	Like a paragraph, but less distance between lines. Used to associate attributes with a section of code.
<code>&lt;BR&gt;</code>	Line break, less distance between lines.
<code>&lt;HR&gt;</code>	Horizontal rule (line).

## Paragraph alignments

<code>&lt;P ALIGN=LEFT&gt;Left alignment</code>	Left alignment
<code>&lt;P ALIGN=CENTER&gt;Centered text</code>	Centered text
<code>&lt;P ALIGN=RIGHT&gt;Right alignment</code>	Right alignment

6a-19

6a-20

## Comparison of different ways of centering text

before <code>&lt;P ALIGN=CENTER&gt;This text is centered.&lt;/P&gt;</code> after	before This text is centered. after
before <code>&lt;BR ALIGN=CENTER&gt;This text is not centered.&lt;BR&gt;</code> after	before This text is not centered. after
before <code>&lt;BR&gt;&lt;CENTER&gt;This text is centered.&lt;/CENTER&gt;&lt;BR&gt;</code> after	before This text is centered. after
before <code>&lt;CENTER&gt;This text is centered.&lt;CENTER&gt;</code> after	Different rendering with Netscape and Explorer
before <code>&lt;DIV ALIGN=CENTER&gt;This text is centered.&lt;/DIV&gt;</code> after	before This text is centered. after

## Emphasis within a sentence

<code>It is very &lt;EM&gt;important&lt;/EM&gt; to look down first.</code>	It is very <i>important</i> to look down first.
<code>It is very &lt;I&gt;important&lt;/I&gt; to look down first.</code>	It is very <i>important</i> to look down first.
<code>It is very &lt;STRONG&gt;important&lt;/STRONG&gt; to look down first.</code>	It is very <b>important</b> to look down first.
<code>It is very &lt;B&gt;important&lt;/B&gt; to look down first.</code>	It is very <b>important</b> to look down first.

EM and STRONG is regarded as more good practice than I and B.

Do not combine two kinds of emphasis.

`It is very <EM><B>important</EM></B> to look down first`  
may not turn out the intended way.

## Other special word renderings

The best book I have ever read is <code>&lt;CITE&gt;Passage of arms&lt;/CITE&gt;</code> by Eric Ambler.	The best book I have ever read is <i>Passage of arms</i> by Eric Ambler.
The command <code>&lt;KBD&gt; RM * &lt;/KBD&gt;</code> will delete all your files.	The command <code>RM *</code> will delete all your files.
The command <code>&lt;TT&gt; RM * &lt;/TT&gt;</code> will delete all your files.	The command <code>RM *</code> will delete all your files.
Einstein found that <code>&lt;CODE&gt; e=mc**2 &lt;/CODE&gt;</code> in his theory of special relativity.	Einstein found that <code>e=mc**2</code> in his theory of special relativity.
The only English word containing the sequence <code>&lt;SAMP&gt;mt&lt;/SAMP&gt;</code> is <code>&lt;CITE&gt;dreamt&lt;/CITE&gt;</code> .	The only English word containing the sequence <code>mt</code> is <i>dreamt</i> .
Type <code>&lt;SAMP&gt;html-check &lt;VAR&gt;file&lt;/VAR&gt;   more&lt;/SAMP&gt;</code> <code>to check &lt;VAR&gt;file&lt;/VAR&gt;</code> for markup errors.	Type <code>html-check file   more</code> to check <code>file</code> for markup errors.

## Address

<code>&lt;ADDRESS&gt;</code> Newsletter editor J.R. Brown JimquickPost News, Jimquick, CT 01234 Tel (123) 456 7890 <code>&lt;/ADDRESS&gt;</code>	<i>Newsletter editor</i> <i>J.R. Brown</i> <i>JimquickPost News, Jimquick, CT 01234</i> <i>Tel (123) 456 7890</i>
--	--

## Blockquote

I believe that it was Churchill who said: <code>&lt;BLOCKQUOTE&gt;Never have so few men done so much for so many</code> <code>&lt;/BLOCKQUOTE&gt;</code> commenting on the British Air Force during the second world war.	I believe that it was Churchill who said:  Never have so few men done so much for so many  commenting on the British Air Force during the second world war.
---	---

## Unordered list

<code>&lt;UL&gt;</code> <code>&lt;LI&gt;</code> First item <code>&lt;LI&gt;</code> Second item <code>&lt;P&gt;</code> second paragraph of second item <code>&lt;LI&gt;</code> Third item <code>&lt;/UL&gt;</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>First item</li> <li>Second item</li> <li>second paragraph of second item</li> <li>Third item</li> </ul>
--	--

## Ordered list (note that nesting is allowed)

```

<OL>
<LI>Click the Web button to open URI window.
<LI>Enter the URI number in the text field of the Open URI window. The Web document you specified is displayed.
    <OL>
        <LI>substep 1
        <LI>substep 2
    </OL>
<LI>Click highlighted text to move from one link to another.
</OL>

```

### might be rendered as

- (1) Click the Web button to open URI window.
- (2) Enter the URI number in the text field of the Open URI window. The Web document you specified is displayed.
  - (a) substep 1
  - (b) substep 2
- (3) Click highlighted text to move from one link to another.

6a-25

6a-26

## Definition list

Now follows a definition list, a list of terms with their definition:

```

<DL>
    <DT>STAT<DD>Get number of messages and size of mailbox
    <DT>LIST N<DD>Return size of message N
    <DT>RETR N<DD>Retrieve a full message
    <DT>TOP N M<DD>Retrieve only headers and the first N lines
</DL>

```

This is after the end of the list

Now follows a definition list, a list of terms with their definition:

LIST N  
    Return size of message N

RETR N  
    Retrieve a full message

TOP N M  
    Retrieve only headers and the first N lines

This is after the end of the list

## Anchor (Hyperlink)

### (1) relative links within the same document

```

<H2>Table of contents</H2>

<A HREF="#anchor1">Heading of chapter 1</A><BR>
<A HREF="#anchor2"> Heading of chapter 2</A><BR>
<A HREF="#anchor3"> Heading of chapter 3</A><BR>

<H2><A NAME="anchor1"> Heading of chapter 1 </A></H2>
Text of chapter 1

<H2><A NAME="anchor2"> Heading of chapter 2 </A></H2>
Text of chapter 2

<H2><A NAME="anchor3"> Heading of chapter 3 </A></H2>
Text of chapter 3

```

6a-27

6a-28

## Table of contents

Heading of chapter 1  
Heading of chapter 2  
Heading of chapter 3

### Heading of chapter 1

Text of chapter 1

### Heading of chapter 2

Text of chapter 2

### Heading of chapter 3

Text of chapter 3

## Anchors - (2) links between documents

Further discussion on this memo should be done through the mailing list

[MHTML@SEGATE.SUNET.SE](mailto:MHTML@SEGATE.SUNET.SE).

To subscribe to this list, send a message to

[LISTSERV@SEGATE.SUNET.SE](mailto:LISTSERV@SEGATE.SUNET.SE)

which contains the text **<BR>**

**<TT>SUB MHTML &lt;your name (not your e-mail address)&gt;</TT><p>**

Archives of this list are available by anonymous ftp from  
[FTP://SEGATE.SUNET.SE/](ftp://SEGATE.SUNET.SE/)

in the directory

[lists/mhtml/](ftp://SEGATE.SUNET.SE/lists/mhtml/)

The archives are also available by e-mail. Send a message to

[LISTSERV@SEGATE.SUNET.SE](mailto:LISTSERV@SEGATE.SUNET.SE)

with the text **<TT>INDEX MHTML</TT>** to get a list of the archive files, and then a new message **<TT>GET &lt;file name&gt;</TT>** to retrieve the archive files.

You can also browse the archives by http from

<HTTP://segate.sunet.se/archives/mhtml.html>

<HTTP://segate.sunet.se/archives/mhtml.html>.

6a-29

## Rendering of the text on the previous slide

Further discussion on this memo should be done through the mailing list

[MHTML@SEGATE.SUNET.SE](mailto:MHTML@SEGATE.SUNET.SE).

To subscribe to this list, send a message to

[LISTSERV@SEGATE.SUNET.SE](mailto:LISTSERV@SEGATE.SUNET.SE)

which contains the text

**SUB MHTML <your name (not your e-mail address)&gt;**

Archives of this list are available by anonymous ftp from

<FTP://SEGATE.SUNET.SE> in the directory /lists/mhtml. The archives are also

available by e-mail. Send a message to [LISTSERV@SEGATE.SUNET.SE](mailto:LISTSERV@SEGATE.SUNET.SE) with

the text **INDEX MHTML** to get a list of the archive files, and then a new message

**GET <file name>** to retrieve the archive files.

You can also browse the archives by http from

<HTTP://segate.sunet.se/archives/mhtml.html>.

6a-30

## HTML links to graphics, applets, frames, etc.

### A web page with embedded graphics

En annan viktig egenskap hos "ölika tid" är att vid sådan undervisning där eleven själv skall vara aktiv och producera något, så får varje elev mera tid att ge information. Skall alla elever i en klass med 25 elever äga sig att hålla föredrag, får varje elev bara tala i 4 % av tiden. Skall alla elever skriva, men bara lämna upp sitt arbete till en lärare, får varje elev bara tala i 4 % av tiden. Om alla andra elever skall läsa, får varje elev skriva 25 % av tiden (detta innebär att ca 3 % ger så lång tid att skriva något som att läsa det). Detta innebär att man kan överväga att lära om att använda tekniken för att få mer tid.

Figurerna ovan visar hur stor andel av användningen av Internet (antal sländs paket)

i januari 1994 utgördes av

summa tid "ölika tid".

Som framgår av bilden, har

man framtagit att "ölika tid" mer än

30 % medan den varit 25 % tid".

Det kan vara viktigt att

man överväger användning av

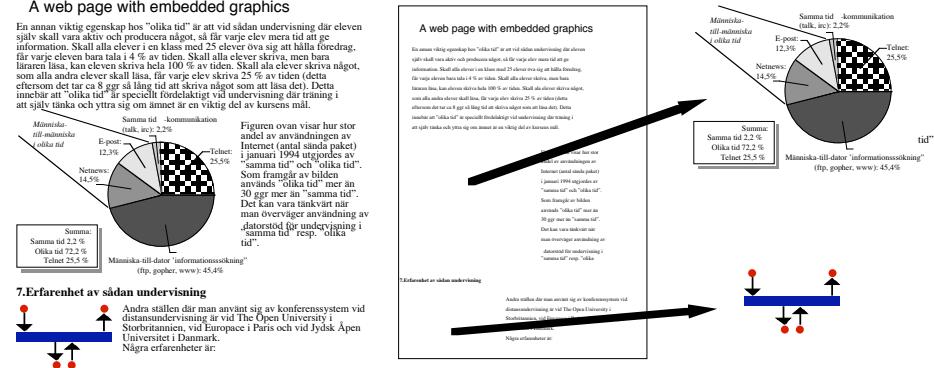
"datatorstod för undervisning i

summa tid" resp. "ölika tid".

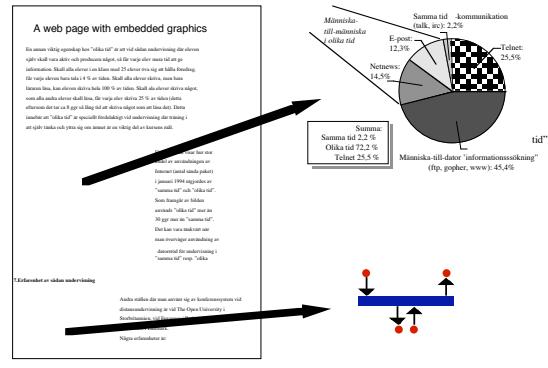
### 7.Erfarenhet av sådan undervisning

Även om detta är en avslutning på konferenssystemet vid distansundervisning är vid The Open University i Storbritannien, vid Europecip i Paris och vid Jydsk Apen Universitet i Danmark.

Några erfarenheter är:



6a-31



## Warning: This printout does not say the whole story

These greyscale miniature printouts of the overheads about colour graphics in world wide web often do not tell you the intended story. Many of the overheads cannot be understood unless you view them in colour. But the high cost of printing in colour has forced us to provide these miniature printouts in greyscale only. Providing them in colour would have increased the price of the course documents by about 100 SEK, and the students have told us they are not willing to pay this price to get the printouts in colour.

The overheads are however available, in colour at

<http://dsv.su.se/jpalme/internet-course/image-graphics.pdf>

A good introductory course on web graphics can be found at

<http://builder.cnet.com/webbuilding/0-3883-8-4892140-1.html>

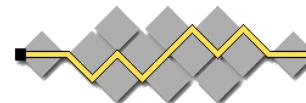
6b-1

## Graphics

Graphics in HTML are stored in separate files, one file for each graphic. The main HTML document only contains links to the graphics, not the actual images.

### Example:

```
<IMG SRC=
"http://www.ietf.cnri.reston.va.us/images/ietflogo.gif"
ALT="The IETF logo">
<H1>Internet Engineering Task Force</H1>
```



**Internet Engineering Task Force**

6b-2

## Object versus bitmapped graphics

Object graphics: Describe a picture with commands like "draw a line of width 1 from point 12,44 to point 12,99" or "draw a circle segment ..." or "fill an area with colour ...".

Bitmapped graphics: Split image into raster points, indicate colour of each raster point. Usually combined with compression to reduce file size.

Formats for object graphics usually also allow bitmapped graphics within the object graphics.

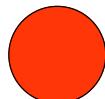
Formats for bitmapped graphics: GIF, JPEG.

Formats for object graphics: Adobe Acrobat, Postscript, PICT.

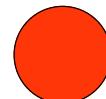
Best supported formats on the WWW is GIF and JPEG, both of which are bitmapped, usually with 72 DPI. This is OK for screens, but not so good for printing.

Object graphics will automatically get sharper when imaged on screens or printers with high resolution. Bitmapped graphics can never get more sharp than the raster used. Example:

High resolution



Bitmapped 72 DPI



Bitmapped 16 DPI



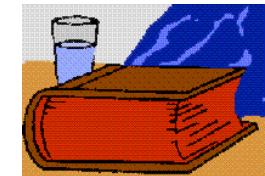
6b-3

## Dithering (Swedish: Gittring)

Original picture, 72 DPI, 16 bits colour depths



The same picture as shown on a 256-colour (8 bit colour depths) screen



Part of the picture above 3 x enlarged



Part of the picture above 3 x enlarged



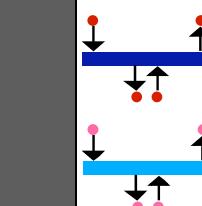
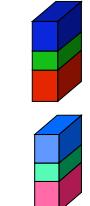
6b-4

## Some image formats used in the WWW:

Name	Description
Graphic Interchange Format	GIF Bitmapped image with no-loss compression. Requires UNISYS patent to implement.
Joint Photographers Experts Group	JPEG, JPG Bitmapped image with information-losing compression based on deficiencies in the human eye. Can for photographs, especially color photograph, give much more compression than GIF without difference visible to the human eye.
Portable Document Format	PDF Used by Adobe Acrobat. Can render full manuscripts including text and pictures. Proprietary format, reader freeware.
Portable Network Graphics	PNG Proposal for a new format to replace GIF. See URL <a href="http://raptor.csc.flint.umich.edu/~yost/png-docs/intropng.html">http://raptor.csc.flint.umich.edu/~yost/png-docs/intropng.html</a> for more info.
Postscript	PS Can render full manuscript including text and pictures. Large file sizes. Proprietary Adobe format, but widely used by non-Adobe products.

For more info see URL <http://www.berkana.com/class2/media.html>

## Two kinds of graphics

Properties	Graphics sharp borders, low number of different colours and large fields with the same colour.	Graphics with many different colours, soft transitions between colours.
Examples	Drawings, diagrams	Photographs, paintings
Quality requirements	Sharp borders, even fields, exact colour matching not important	Many colours, exact colour matching often important
Best web encoding	Usually GIF	Usually JPEG
Examples	 	 

## The path from original to web-picture

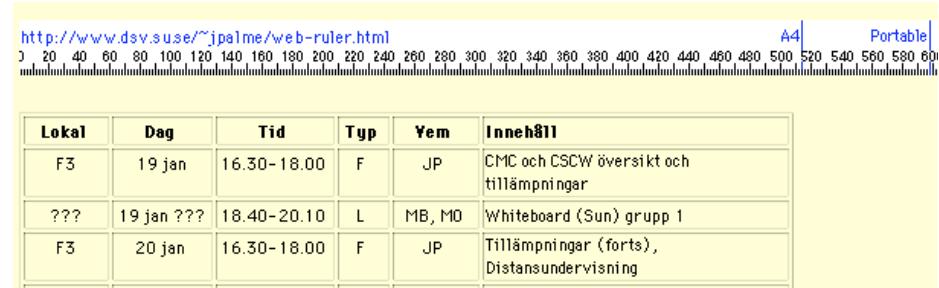
Original	Line drawing	Photo or painting
Common formats:	Illustrator, Freehand or Photoshop	Photoshop, JPEG
Web format:	GIF	JPEG
Conversion to bitmap:	Photoshop, Superpaint, Graphic Converter.	Picture is already in bitmapped format.
Effect of conversion to Web format:	Colour depth reduced to 8 bits or less. Can cause dithering.	Loss of detail, dependent on compression factor.
Also during this conversion:	Bit density usually changed to 72 BPI. Note: Logically always 72 BPI, even if actual screen has higher density.	
Effect when rendering on the screen for a user who has only 256 colours:	Colour may be converted from one to another 256 colour palette. Can cause dithering and sometimes bad distortion.	Colour converted to the palette available on the user screen.

## Web pages printable and visible on small screens

Web pages less wide than 514 pixels can be printed on both A4 and US Letter sized paper without loss of information.

Web pages less wide than 600 pixels can be shown on portable computers with 640x480 screen sizes without any need for horizontal scrolling.

At <http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/web-ruler.html> you can find a ruler, which you can use to test the width of your web pages, as shown by the example below.



For more information see <http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/web-ruler.html>.

## Text flowing around pictures

### The setting



The Westin Bonadventure hotel was really impressive. Five 30-floor towers, four in the corners, one in the middle, connected by narrow corridors with 12 scenic elevators.

### Calendaring and scheduling

The object of this working group is to produce a standard for sending calendar data (meeting times, requests for bookings, time schedules) across the network.

```
<H2>The setting</H2>
<P><IMG
SRC="http://www.westin.com/graphics/hotels/LABONleft.jpg"
ALIGN="LEFT"></P>
<P>The Westin Bonadventure hotel
was really impressive. Five 30-floor towers, four in the
corners, one in the middle, connected by narrow corridors with
12 scenic elevators.</P>
<P><BR clear="all">
<H2>Calendaring and scheduling</H2>
```

## Image maps

It is possible to specify that clicking on different parts of an image has different effects. Such images are called *Image maps*. HTML 2.0 had only so-called *Server-side image maps*, but in HTML 3.2 also *Client-side image maps* were added.

The difference between server- and client-side image maps is where the decision is made what to do.

With server-side image maps, the x- and y-coordinates of the place in the image on which the user clicked are transferred to the server, and the software in the server then decides, based on these coordinates, what to return.

With client-side image maps, the HTML markup contains specifications of which areas of an image will represent different URIs, so that the user's web browser can deduce which URI to use depending on where in the map the user clicked.

This means that with client-side image maps, no special functionality is needed in the server to handle such maps. The individual page designer can thus use image maps without help from the service provider.

More information about image maps see URL  
<http://www.berkana.com/class2/maps.html>

6c-1

## Higher Education in Sweden

The map is sensitive.

Green dots will take you to another map

Red dots leads to either a Web site at that city, or a page with pointers to Web sites there.



6c-2

Example of a client-side image map.

## Example of a server-side image map

The image map below could also have been realized by several separate graphics, one for each command, and with its own URL, or, of course, with plain textual URL-s. What are the pros and cons of these three methods of rendering the same information?

6c-3

[Home](#) [Purchase information](#) [Exam copies](#) [Help](#) [Download library](#)

## HTML forms makes HTML into a general user interface generation language

Your name:

Password:

Postal address:

Colour:    Extras:    Size:

Courier delivery  Air mail  Surface mail

Registered letter  Superior quality

[Order](#) [Rush order](#) [Clear form](#)

6c-4

## HTML forms example; markup:

At URL: <HTTP://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/test/form-example-1.html>

```
<FORM ACTION=ordering-script.cgi  
ENCTYPE= "application/x-www-form-urlencoded" METHOD=POST>
```

```
Your name<INPUT NAME="name" TYPE=TEXT SIZE="43"  
MAXLENGTH="60"><P>
```

```
Password<INPUT NAME="PW" TYPE=PASSWORD SIZE="30"><P>
```

```
Postal address<TEXTAREA NAME="Address" ROWS="7"  
COLS="50"></TEXTAREA><P>
```

```
Colour: <SELECT SIZE="3" NAME="Colour">  
<OPTION SELECTED>Blue <OPTION>Green  
<OPTION>Red <OPTION>Yellow  
<OPTION>Brown </SELECT>
```

```
Extras: <SELECT NAME="Extras" SIZE="3" MULTIPLE>  
<OPTION>Sound <OPTION>Light <OPTION>Vibration </SELECT>
```

```
Size: <SELECT NAME="Size">
```

6c-5

```
<OPTION SELECTED>Small <OPTION>Medium <OPTION>Large  
</SELECT><P>  
  
<INPUT TYPE=RADIO VALUE="courier" NAME="delivery">  
Courier delivery  
<INPUT TYPE= RADIO VALUE="air-mail" NAME="delivery" CHECKED>  
Air mail  
<INPUT TYPE= RADIO VALUE="surface" NAME="delivery">  
Surface mail<P>  
  
<INPUT TYPE=CHECKBOX NAME="Registered" VALUE="Yes"> Registered  
letter  
  
<INPUT TYPE=CHECKBOX NAME="Quality" VALUE="Superior" CHECKED>  
Superior quality<P>  
  
<INPUT NAME="submit" TYPE=SUBMIT VALUE="Order">  
<INPUT NAME="submit" TYPE=SUBMIT VALUE="Rush order">  
<INPUT NAME="reset" TYPE=RESET VALUE="Clear form"><P>  
  
</FORM></BODY></HTML>
```

6c-6

## HTML form attributes

### Start of HTML form

Element	Attribute	Description
FORM		Start of a FORM..
	ACTION	The action URI for the form. Default: Base URI of the document>.
	METHOD	GET with no side-effects. POST has side-effects.
	ENCTYPE	Media type for encoding sent data.

6c-7

### One-line text input

INPUT	A field for user input.
TYPE=TEXT	A single line text-entry field.
MAXLENGTH	Maximum number of characters.
SIZE	Display space.
VALUE	Initial value.
TYPE=PASSWORD	Same as TEXT, but not shown on the screen.

6c-8

### Example:

```
Your name<INPUT NAME="name" TYPE="text" SIZE="43"  
MAXLENGTH="60">
```

### Rendering:

Your name

## Checkbox

INPUT	A field for user input.
TYPE=CHECKBOX	A checkbox.
NAME	Symbolic name for group of fields
VALUE	Portion of the value contributed by this element
CHECKED	Initial state

### Example:

```
<INPUT TYPE="checkbox" NAME="Registered" VALUE="Yes">
Registered letter
<INPUT TYPE="checkbox" NAME="Quality" VALUE="Superior"
CHECKED> Superior quality<P>
```

### Rendering:

Registered letter  Superior quality

6c-9

6c-10

## Radio button

INPUT	A field for user input.
TYPE=RADIO	A checkbox.
NAME	Symbolic name for group of fields.
VALUE	Portion of the value contributed by this element.
CHECKED	Initial state (can only be set for one in a group).

### Example:

```
<INPUT TYPE=RADIO VALUE="courier" NAME="delivery">
Courier delivery
<INPUT TYPE=RADIO VALUE="air-mail" NAME="delivery" CHECKED>
Air mail
<INPUT TYPE=RADIO VALUE="surface" NAME="delivery">
Surface mail
```

### Rendering:

Courier delivery  Air mail  Surface mail

6c-11

## HIDDEN field

INPUT	A field for user input.
TYPE=HIDDEN	Field which is not displayed to the user, but which returns value when the form is submitted.
NAME	Symbolic name for group of fields.
VALUE	Value submitted.

### Example:

```
<INPUT TYPE=HIDDEN VALUE="xy654zd" NAME="password">
```

### Rendering:

## Submit

INPUT	A field for user input.
TYPE=SUBMIT	A submit button.
NAME	Symbolic name.
VALUE	Value submitted (can be different for different submit buttons).

### Example:

```
<INPUT NAME="submit" TYPE=SUBMIT VALUE="Order">
<INPUT NAME="submit" TYPE=SUBMIT VALUE="Rush order">
```

### Rendering:

6c-12

## Select

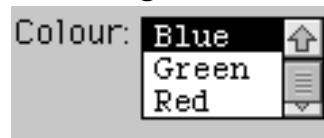
SELECT	Start of a selection field.
MULTIPLE	Allow more than one option to be chosen.
NAME	Symbolic name.
SIZE	Number of visible elements. SIZE=1 gives pop-down menu, No. of elements > SIZE >1 gives scrolling list, SIZE=No.of elements gives list.
OPTION	Alternative in a selection field.
SELECTED	This option is initially selected, defaults to first.
VALUE	Value returned, defaults to content of element.

### Example:

```
Colour:  
<SELECT SIZE="3" NAME="Colour">  
<OPTION SELECTED>Blue <OPTION>Green  
<OPTION>Red <OPTION>Yellow  
<OPTION>Brown </SELECT>
```

SELECTED above was not necessary, since by default the first option is selected.

### Rendering:



6c-13

## Submission of filled-in forms

HTTP method	MIME Content-Type	Description
get	application/x-www-form-urlencoded	Very compact single string, appended to the URL
post	multipart/form-data	Voluminous format, every field value becomes its own MIME body part

### Example:

Name?	Jacob Palme
Birth year?	1941
<input type="button" value="Send"/>	

```
<FORM action="mailto:foo@bar" method="POST">  
<P>Name? <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="name" VALUE="" SIZE=30 MAXLENGTH=30>  
<P>Birth year? <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="born" VALUE="" SIZE=5 MAXLENGTH=4>&nbsp;&nbsp;<INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="Send" VALUE="Send">  
</FORM>
```

6c-15

## Textarea

TEXTAREA	Multi-line text field.
COLS	Width in characters of visible field.
NAME	Symbolic name.
ROWS	Number of visible rows.

### Example:

```
Postal address<TEXTAREA NAME="Address" ROWS="7" COLS="50"></TEXTAREA><P>
```

### Rendering:

Postal address	<input type="text" value=""/>
<input type="button" value="Up"/> <input type="button" value="Down"/> <input type="button" value="Left"/> <input type="button" value="Right"/> <input type="button" value="Home"/> <input type="button" value="End"/>	

6c-14

Example:

Name? <input type="text" value="Jacob Palme"/>
Birth year? <input type="text" value="1941"/> <input type="button" value="Send"/>

```
<FORM action="mailto:foo@bar" method="POST">  
<P>Name? <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="name" VALUE="" SIZE=30 MAXLENGTH=30>  
<P>Birth year? <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="born" VALUE="" SIZE=5 MAXLENGTH=4>&nbsp;&nbsp;<INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="Send" VALUE="Send"> </FORM>
```

6c-16

This example will be sent in the following format:

```
From: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se>  
MIME-Version: 1.0  
To: foo@bar  
Subject: ...  
Content-type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded
```

name=Jacob+Palme&born=1941&Send=Send

If the first line had been

```
<FORM action="http://www.dsv.su.se/cgi-bin/foo" method="GET">
```

it would have been sent as

```
GET /cgi-bin/foo?name=Jacob+Palme&born=1941&Send=Send HTTP/1.1
```

If the first line had been

```
<FORM action="mailto:foo@bar" method="POST"
      enctype="multipart/form-data">
```

Then it would have been sent as

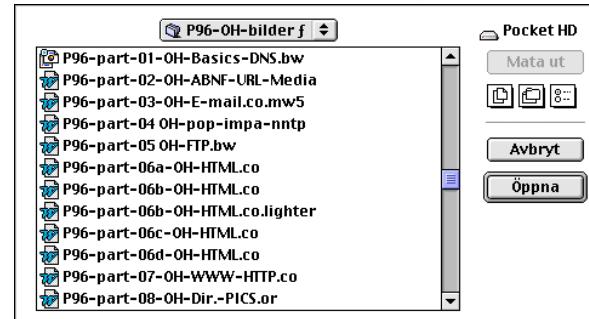
```
From: Jacob Palme <jpalme@dsv.su.se>
MIME-Version: 1.0
To: foo@bar
Subject: ...
Content-type: multipart/form-data; boundary=++218421377

--++218421377911030
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="name"
Jacob Palme
--++218421377911030
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="born"
1941
--++218421377911030
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="Send"
Send
--++218421377911030--
```

*A separate MIME body part for each field value*

## Form-based File Upload in HTML

(RFC 1867 and HTML 4 chapter 17.13.4 Form Content types)



## Form-based File Upload in HTML

What is your name?

What files are you sending?

```
<FORM ACTION="http://server.dom/cgi/handle"
      ENCTYPE="multipart/form-data"
      METHOD=POST>
What is your name? <INPUT TYPE=TEXT NAME=submitter>
What files are you sending? <INPUT TYPE=FILE NAME=pics>
</FORM>
```

**TYPE=FILE** indicates that a file is requested. **NAME** is to be used when sending the file to indicate which field in the form it applies to. The **ACCEPT** attribute can constrain which file patterns are allowed. The **SIZE** attribute can indicate a size of a field where the files the user has selected are listed. The **VALUE** attribute can be used to give a default file name.

### The client might send back the following data:

Content-type: multipart/form-data, boundary=AaB03x

--AaB03x

content-disposition: form-data; name="field1"

Joe Blow

--AaB03x

content-disposition: form-data; name="pics"

Content-type: multipart/mixed, boundary=Bbc04y

--Bbc04y

Content-disposition: attachment; filename="file1.txt"

Content-Type: text/plain

... contents of file1.txt ...

--Bbc04y

Content-disposition: attachment; filename="file2.gif"

Content-type: image/gif

Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary

...contents of file2.gif...

--Bbc04y--

--AaB03x--

*Note that each field value is sent as a separate MIME body part*

*Note: Binary data must be encoded*

## Building applications based on HTTP

Using the form facility of HTML, it is possible to build application programs based on HTML and HTTP. Such an application program uses a web browser as client, and a specially configured HTTP server as server. Almost any computer application which does not require very fast interaction with the user can be built in this way.

- + User does not have to install special client software in his personal computer/workstation.
- + HTML makes it easy to design the user interface.
- + Users may find the web browser interface easy to use because they are accustomed to it.
- + The web browser provides additional facilities automatically, in particular that any page can be printed or saved on a file, and the *Back* and *Forward* buttons in the web browser.
- Sometimes less neat user interface than with a custom-built client.
- Response times sometimes less good than with a custom-built client.
- Applications which require a data base in the client computer cannot be built in this way.

## HTML/HTTP applications which require server knowledge of previous interactions

Many application program requires that information is kept between interactions between a user and the server.

Examples:

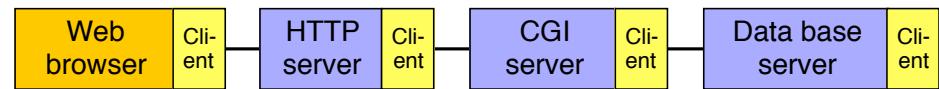
- A user logs in, gives his name and password, and can then perform multiple interactions with the server without having to give his name and password again.
- A user retrieves data, and then in a later interaction wants to perform some action based on the data retrieved in the previous interaction.
- A user inputs data, and then in a later interaction wants to perform some action on the data already input (for example change words in a text, add recipients to a message, etc.)
- Suppose for example that we designed software for a user to communicate with his bank. The user might first move some money from one account to another, and then use the moved money to pay a bill.

## CGI = Common Gateway Interface

CGI is a standard for the interaction between an HTTP server and a special program. CGI allows the HTTP server to recognize special input from the user, for example filled-in-forms, and giving them to an application program. This program can then return a custom-built HTML page to be sent back to the user.

CGI is not the only possible way of doing this. HTTP servers and application can communicate using other methods also.

More about CGI will be said in a special lecture in this course, given by Fredrik Kilander.



→ Long response times

## HTTP (version 1.0) is a stateless protocol

HTTP 1.0 is a stateless protocol. There is no knowledge of previous interactions in the protocol. Every request creates a new interaction, which opens a connection, performs the interaction (for example retrieving data, och sending in a form which the user has filled in). After data has been transmitted, the HTTP connection between the client and the server is broken. Thus, HTTP 1.0 as such is not suitable for sessions of multiple interactions between user and server, unless some special trick is used. Also HTTP 1.1 is in practice mostly used as a stateless protocol.

### Here are some such special tricks:

- (1) Store session information in custom-built URLs.
- (2) Store session information in hidden fields in a form.
- (3) Use cookies.

## (1) Store session information in custom-built URLs.

When the server creates the custom-built web page to be sent to the user, the server can store session information in specially built URLs. When the user clicks on these URLs, this information is sent back to the server.

Example: The server creates a URL like this:

`HTTP://www.dsv.su.se/exam-results?per-nils+sf14ty`

where `per-nils` is the user account and `sf14ty` is the user password.

It is somewhat dangerous to store passwords in URLs which other people might see and use. To reduce this risk, often a special session password is used, with more limited applicability. For example, the session password will become invalid if there is no interaction in 10 minutes. Such session passwords are often named *Magic cookie*. A *Magic cookie* is a special password which gives the user some special rights, often only at a certain time. A *Magic cookie* often also gives the server information to identify the user, so that it can replace both the user name and the user password.

## (3) Use cookies

Newer browsers have a *cookie* facility, with which a server can store a “cookie”, i.e. some kind of session-ID, in the web browser, which the server at a later time can query the value of.

(More about cookies in the HTTP lecture.)

Version 1.1 of HTTP has facilities to support *persistent connections*.

The disadvantage with these methods, is that they are not supported by all web browsers, and that some users set their browsers to not accept cookies, because they believe cookies to be an infringement of their privacy.

## (2) Store session information in hidden fields in a form.

If the interaction is made by the server sending forms to the user, and the user returning the filled in forms, then the server can store session information in the forms sent to the user. This can be done in open fields, if the user needs to see the information sent, or in hidden form fields, if the user would not want to see it. The contents of the hidden fields are sent back with the filled-in form to the server. Two common usage of such hidden fields are:

- (a) To store user account names, passwords or magic cookies. This information will help the server to look up the user information.

*Disadvantage:* Server has to store information about each concurrent user.

- (b) To store full information of what the user has achieved. For example, an application where the user interactively creates a budget, the whole budget could be sent back in each interaction. Thus, the server need not remember anything of previous interactions, all of it is provided in data sent to the server with every interaction.

*Disadvantage:* The amount of information sent back and forward between user and server must not get too large, or the response times will be less good. If, for example, a 28800 bps connection is used and a maximum delay of 5 seconds is acceptable, then a maximum of  $28800 \times 5 / 2^8 \times 10 = 72$  Kbytes is acceptable.

## HTML tables

A feature in HTML 3.2, which is much used and supported by many browsers, is HTML tables.

### Table example 1:

This example can be found at URL:

`HTTP://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/test/table-example-1.html`

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

## HTML code behind table example 1:

```
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>Calendar for September 1996</CAPTION>
<TR><TH>Sunday</TH><TH>Monday</TH><TH>Tuesday</TH>
<TH>Wednesday</TH><TH>Thursday</TH><TH>Friday</TH>
<TH>Saturday<BR></TH></TR>
<TR><TD>1</TD><TD>2</TD><TD>3</TD><TD>4</TD><TD>5</TD>
<TD>6</TD><TD>7<BR></TR>
<TR><TD>8</TD><TD>9</TD><TD>10</TD><TD>11</TD><TD>12</TD>
<TD>13</TD><TD>14<BR></TR>
<TR><TD>15</TD><TD>16</TD><TD>17</TD><TD>18</TD><TD>19</TD>
<TD>20</TD><TD>21<BR></TR>
<TR><TD>22</TD><TD>23</TD><TD>24</TD><TD>25</TD><TD>26</TD>
<TD>27</TD><TD>28<BR></TR>
<TR><TD>29</TD><TD>30</TD></TR>
</TABLE>
<BR CLEAR=LEFT>
```

Column width autofit is very useful for tables with lots of

6c-29

## Merging cells

It is possible to merge adjacent cells both horizontally and vertically into arbitrary rectangular shapes.

A test table with merged cells

Sex	Body measures		Hair colour	Payment Status
	height	weight		
John	185	75	Brown	Paid
Mary	175	65	Red	Paid

```
<TABLE BORDER=1>
<CAPTION>A test table with merged cells</CAPTION>
<TR><TH ROWSPAN=2>Sex<TH COLSPAN=2>Body measures
<TH ROWSPAN=2>Hair<BR>colour<TH
ROWSPAN=2>Payment<BR>Status
<TR><TH>height<TH>weight
<TR><TH>John<TD>185<TD>75<TD>Brown<TD>Paid
<TR><TH>Mary<TD>175<TD>65<TD>Red<TD>Paid
</TABLE>
```

6c-31

## Text flowing around a table

A test table with merged cells

Sex	Body measures		Payment Status
	height	weight	
John	185	75	Brown
Mary	175	65	Red

If a table is narrow, and if you specify `<TABLE BORDER ALIGN=LEFT>`, the following text will flow around the table, as is shown by this example. If this is not what you want, put `<BR CLEAR=LEFT>` immediately after the end of the table. The

statement `<BR CLEAR=LEFT>` instructs the web browser to statement after the end of the table and not at the side of the table. Text after the end of the table

## HTML markup for text flowing around a table

```
<TABLE BORDER=1 ALIGN=LEFT>
<CAPTION>A test table with merged cells</CAPTION>
<TR><TH ROWSPAN=2>Sex<TH COLSPAN=2>Body measures
<TH ROWSPAN=2>Hair<BR>colour<TH
ROWSPAN=2>Payment<BR>Status
<TR><TH>height<TH>weight
<TR><TH>John<TD>185<TD>75<TD>Brown<TD>Paid
<TR><TH>Mary<TD>175<TD>65<TD>Red<TD>Paid
</TABLE>
```

If a table is narrow, and if you specify `&lt;TABLE BORDER ALIGN=LEFT&gt;`, the following text will flow around the table, as is shown by this example. If this is not what you want, put `&lt;BR CLEAR=LEFT&gt;` immediately after the end of the table. The statement `&lt;BR CLEAR=LEFT&gt;` instructs the web browser to statement after the end of the table and not at the side of the table.

To cause text to start below the table and not flow around it, put the element `<BR CLEAR=LEFT>` before the text, or do not put `ALIGN=LEFT` in the `<TABLE>` element.

6c-32

## Java, Javascript (ECMAScript)

Program (s.k. applets) som laddas ner från nätet samtidigt med websidor. Kan köras så snart de laddats ner. Exempel på användningar:

- Minska svarstiden genom lokal interaktion istället för server-interaktion
- Rörliga bilder och andra saker som inte så enkelt kan göras med vanlig HTML
- Begränsade av säkerhetsproblem

### Skillnaden mellan Java och Javascript

Egenskap	Java	Javascript
Lagring	I separata filer, till vilka det finns länkar i HTML-texten.	Som del av HTML-texten.
Kompilering	Kompileras till bytekod, som sedan interpreteras, eller till objektkod som exekveras.	Källkoden interpreteras direkt.
Funktioner	Generellt programmerings-språk. Observera dock säkerhetsbegränsningarna.	Mest kommandon för att styra web-läsaren. Kan idag inte ändra i redan visad web-sida (däremot skriva nya sidor), detta kommer snart att ändras!

# \*:96 Overheads

## Part 6d: HTML and CSS (Frames, HTML 4.0, Good HTML, Testing HTML)

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

*Last update: 04-09-05 13.32*

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Telematics for Research Home</TITLE>
</HEAD>

<FRAMESET COLS="120,*" BORDER="0" FRAMEBORDER="0">
<FRAME SRC="navbar.html" NAME="navbar" MARGINWIDTH="0"
MARGINHEIGHT="0" SCROLLING="auto">
<FRAME SRC="rtdnhome.htm" NAME="body">
</FRAMESET>
<NOFRAMES><BODY>
<P><B>Your browser does not appear to support
frames.</B>
```

Extract from the file navbar.html:

```
<FONT SIZE=-1><A HREF="/" TARGET="_top"><FONT
COLOR="#FFFF00">Telematics for Research Home</FONT></A>
```

TARGET="\_top" reloads the whole window,  
TARGET="body" only the left frame.

6d-1

F  
R  
A  
M  
E  
S

Index of Telematics for Research

Telematics for Research Home

Projects Overview

Deliverables

Mailing Lists

Standardisation

Technology Watch

Home Pages:

- SCIMITAR
- DESIRE
- MERCI
- MANICORAL
- TEN-34
- CoBrow
- ICE-TEL
- IAMES

Welcome to Telematics for Research

Telematics for Research is a sector within the [Telematics Applications Programme](#) to support the development and demonstration of innovative applications to enhance European collaborative research through deployment of telematics.

What's New?

Travel reports on the March 1998 41st IETF in Los Angeles

New! Travel reports on the 41st IETF have been added to

6d-2

## Frame target names (6.16 in HTML 4.0 specification)

Except for the reserved names listed below, frame target names must begin with an alphabetic character (a-z, A-Z). User agents should ignore all other target names. The following target names are reserved and have special meanings.

- blank The user agent should load the designated document in a new, unnamed window.
- self The user agent should load the document in the same frame as the element that refers to this target.
- parent The user agent should load the document into the immediate **FRAMESET** parent of the current frame. This value is equivalent to self if the current frame has no parent.
- top The user agent should load the document into the full, original window (thus cancelling all other frames). This value is equivalent to self if the current frame has no parent.

6d-4

<http://www.ozemail.com.au/~phoenix1/html/index.htm>

Two frames on top of each other, the top frame contains two subframes, left and right.

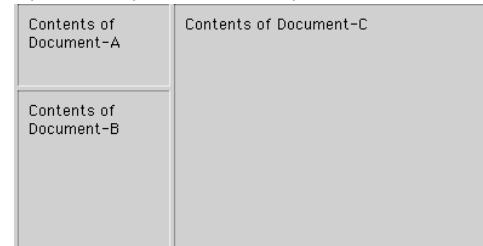
## Frame element attributes

<b>name = cdata</b>	Name, used in TARGETs.
<b>longdesc =</b>	Link to a long description of the frame for non-visual user agents.
<b>src = uri</b>	Location of the initial contents to be contained in the frame.
<b>noresize</b>	Tells the user agent that the frame window must not be resizable.
<b>scrolling = auto yes no</b>	Scroll information for the frame window. Possible values:  <b>auto:</b> Scrolling devices for the frame window when necessary. This is the default value.  <b>yes:</b> Always provide scrolling devices for the frame window.  <b>no:</b> Do not provide scrolling devices for the frame window.
<b>frameborder = 1 0</b>	Possible values:  1: A separator, default value. 0: No separator.
<b>marginwidth = pixels</b>	Space to be left between the frame's contents in its left and right margins.
<b>marginheight = pixels</b>	Space to be left between the frame's contents in its top and bottom margins.

6d-5

## Frame notation

```
<HTML><HEAD></HEAD>
<FRAMESET COLS = "20%,80%" >
  <FRAMESET ROWS = "100,200" >
    <FRAME SRC="Document-A" NORESIZE>
    <FRAME SRC="Document-B" NORESIZE>
  </FRAMESET>
  <FRAME SRC="Document-C" RESIZE>
</FRAMESET>
<NOFRAMES>
<BODY>Text for non-frame readers
</BODY></NOFRAMES></HTML>
```



6d-6

**cols = horizontal**

**rows = vertical**

**"20%,80%" = percentage of window**

**"100,200" = pixels**

**"3\*,1\*" = relative sizes**

6d-7

## Problems with Frames

1. Difficult for sight-impaired readers.
  2. Difficulty with links and bookmarks:
    - a. Search engines may produce link to a frame instead of a page.
    - b. Bookmarks, history links, etc.
    - c. Other linking problems.
  3. Difficulty printing (print page, or print frame content?)
- Because of these problems, many people regard frames as not good HTML design practice.

6d-8

# Frames, tables or subwindows?

6d-9

Frame:

Designer controls more, un-scrolling frame always visible to user. May allow user reformatting and scrolling of each frame.

Tables:

Whole window scrolls, avoids problems with frames.

Subwindows:

**<A HREF=...  
TARGET=... >**

## Two Layout Methods:

6d-11

Using tables

Works with all browsers.

Using CSS

More features, better for sight-impaired readers, problems with some variants and some browsers (2004, may disappear in the future).

# Embedding External Content

6d-10

## <OBJECT ...> element

Example of old notation

**<EMBED width=150 height=200 SRC="my-movie.dcr">**

Example of new notation

**<OBJECT data=my-movie.dcr  
type="application/director"  
width=150 height=200>  
<IMG src=use-schockwave.gif alt="Get schockwave">  
</OBJECT>**

The **<IMG ...>** above is only shown to users of browsers which do not understand the **<OBJECT ...>** notation.

6d-12

## Use of tables for controlling positioning of text and graphics

### All the news that's fit to print

#### Headless corpse found on cloudless day

#### Short news

Frightened visitors at Yosemite National Park in California thought they had witnessed one of the all too common crimes in the Californian underworld.

However, it was later revealed that the headless corpse was in fact only a wax doll, put there as a prank by some college youngsters.

Apparently, the youngsters did this as an initiation rite into a secret society for. Police comment that pranks all too often cause maybe unintended misery to frightened onlookers. The district attorney says he is going to prosecute to the extent that the law permits.



This is how the corpse looked like to the onlookers.

The old city Two Rothweiler dogs fought below the castle. Panic was close, but their owners succeeded in getting them separated. A tax was believed to be the cause of the fight.

Water festival There are twenty ladies in queue in front of the insufficient toilets. "A disgrace", one of them said.

Kaknäs tower The famous American country and western singer John Rohrstadt performed in the

## Another example of the use of tables

March 96 EWOS/ETSI EG-MHS meeting

March 26-28, 1996, Brussels

It is now becoming clear that the MHS group will cease to exist in its current form after the re-structuring of EWOS, since the level of activities in the group has diminished ...

**READ NOW**

Succesful NameFLOW - PARADISE meeting during EEMA '96

11 June 1996, Brussels

The 4th NameFLOW - PARADISE (NP) pointers meeting took place during the first day of the EEMA '96 conference in Brussels. The meeting was short, only half a day, but was rather successful...

**READ NOW**

STEP meeting during JENC7, the presentation of standardization to the Central and Eastern European countries

May 15th 1996, Budapest (Hungary)

This third STEP Project Meeting was hosted in Budapest by MSZT, the Hungarian Standards Institution, on 16-17 May. As the 7th Joint European Networking Conference was also taking place in Budapest at the same time, an ad-hoc STEP meeting had been planned in the morning...

**READ NOW**

June 96 EWOS/ETSI EG-MHS & EG-DIR meetings

June 24-27, 1996, Brussels

As the activities within the MHS group have now

## How this was done (Mozilla HTML!!):

```
<TABLE> <TR VALIGN=TOP><TD WIDTH="45%">
<CENTER><P><B><FONT COLOR="#004080"><FONT SIZE=+1>
March 96 EWOS/ETSI EG-MHS meeting
</FONT></B></P></CENTER>
<CENTER><P><I>March 26-28, 1996, Brussels</I></P></CENTER>
<P><FONT SIZE=-1>It is now becoming clear that the MHS group
will cease to exist in its current form after the re-
structuring of EWOS, since the level of activities in the
group has diminished ...</FONT></P>
<CENTER><P><A HREF="http://ic11.iuhe.ac.be:8080/internal-
report/stc-96-08.html">
<IMG SRC="read_it.gif" BORDER=0 HEIGHT=20 WIDTH=139
ALIGN= CENTER></A></P></CENTER>
<CENTER><P><HR NOSHADE WIDTH="100%"><BR>
...
...
...
<TD ALIGN= CENTER VALIGN=TOP WIDTH="10%"><P>&nbsp;<IMG
SRC="Vertical.GIF" HEIGHT=800 WIDTH=3 ALIGN=ABSCENTER></P>
</TD>
...
...
...
<TD WIDTH="45%">
```

Warning: **<CENTER>** is maybe Netscape specific?  
The correct HTML standard form for this is  
**<P ALIGN= CENTER>**.

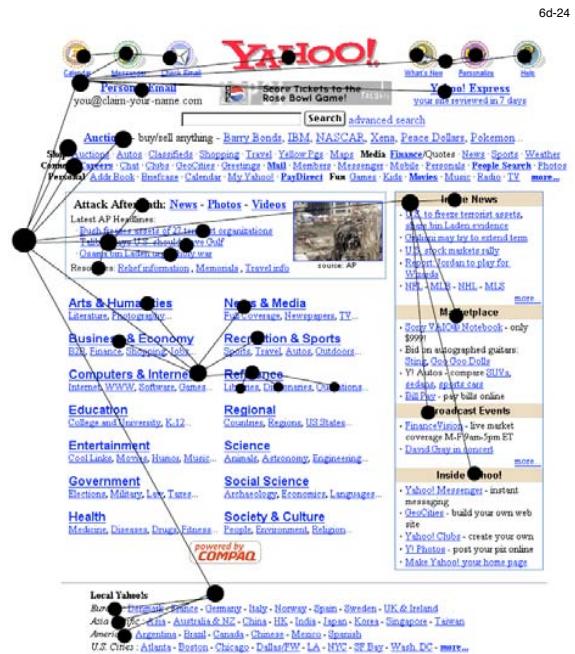
## <DIV ...> and <SPAN ...> elements

Three similar examples:

<CENTER>This text is centered.</CENTER>	Non-standard.
<DIV ALIGN= CENTER>This text is centered.</DIV>	Works best with new browsers.
<P ALIGN= CENTER>This text is centered.</P>	Similar to above, but larger line distance.

<SPAN ...> is similar to <DIV...> but does not enforce a new line. Thus <SPAN ...> cannot be used together with attributes which can only be applied to a whole line, like **ALIGN= CENTER** in the example above.

# Making Web Pages Suitable for Disabled People: Make implicit structure explicit



6d-24

## Warnings

- Do not assume that all readers are using a particular browser, or even graphical browsers. Also remember that many users set their browsers to not download graphics automatically.
- Remember that some readers use portable computers with small screens. Avoid layout which requires screens larger than 14 inches (640x480 pixels, 22x17 cm).
- Avoid other than very light backgrounds. Backgrounds may not look on all computers as they look on your screen, and often you see in the web pages with text which is difficult to read because of a too strong background.

# Making Web Pages Suitable for Disabled People

Implicit structure can be supported by:

```
<H1>, <H2>, etc. tags in logical order
<DIV title="department 1">
  <DIV title="department 1.2">
    ...
  </DIV>
</DIV>
```

All graphics must be labelled, for example:

```
<IMG src="sweden.gif" alt="Map of Sweden">
```

Sometimes reference to an external document is better:

```
<IMG src="sitemap.gif" alt="Site map"
longdesc="sitemap-textual.html">
```

6d-25

## HTML testing

Most web browsers are very permissive, and accept a lot of incorrect HTML. But exactly what incorrect HTML is accepted, and how this is handled, varies between web browsers. This means that if you test your HTML markup with one web browser, it may still contain faults which will result in very unacceptable results with other web browsers.

To avoid this, you can test your web documents.

For access to HTML 4.0 test suites, look at URL  
<http://validator.w3.org/>

## Weblint, Tidy

Weblint is a computer program which will scan an HTML markup file and find faulty HTML markup. It is available for most major platforms.

Tidy is another program, which also reformats the HTML code for better readability (when reading the code, user view is not changed)

6d-27

## How to indicate which HTML version you are using

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-html40/strict.dtd">

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-html40/loose.dtd">

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Frameset//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-html40/frameset.dtd">

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 3.2//EN">

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 3.2 Final//EN">

<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-strict.dtd">

<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Transitional//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-transitional.dtd">

<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Frameset//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-frameset.dtd">
```

6d-28

## Example of part of a test report received from an on-line test facility:

The text below is an extract from the test report from the on-line test facility at URL:

<http://ugweb.cs.ualberta.ca/~gerald/validate/>

---

Error at line 96:

**<H2><A NAME="chapter1">Title of chapter 1</H2>**



end tag for `A' omitted, but its declaration does not permit this ([explanation...](#))>

---

Sorry, this document does not validate as HTML.

6d-29

## Writing good HTML

Many Web-page designers live in a fantasy world. In that world, everyone has very fast computers, very large screens and T1 access. We recently met an executive responsible for the overall design of a Web site for a major entertainment company. The exec spoke in glowing terms of the "success" of the site.

One evening we decided to visit the page through one of our Web access points. The page took nine minutes to appear on a 28,800-baud modem. Most designers still fail to realize that there is a 10-million person audience out there that will see their work at a much slower rate than the one at which it was developed. We would like to suggest that developers consider dual sites-one for the fast lane and another for those of us who travel the speed limit.

Some people actually use the Web to access information, not to see fancy graphics or jumping Java scripts. Remember: the Internet started out as a way to distribute information effectively in the event of a nuclear attack. In the process of getting to the pertinent information on most Web sites today, you would be dead before the wallpaper loads.

There are ways to create a well-designed and appealing site without loading it down with bells and whistles. Such tricks of the trade have everything to do with understanding, designing, and creating specifically for the Web as if it were a unique medium, which it is.

*Daniel Lorenzetti and Linda Rice Lorenzetti in "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" in  
OnTheInternet, July/August 1996.*

6d-30

# \* :96 Overheads

## Part 6e: Cascading Style Sheets (CSS)

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

Last update: 05-01-14 19.24

6a-1

6a-2

### Rendering:

Here is one word, which is boldfaced and with a smaller font.

### Old notation:

Here is one **<B><FONT SIZE="2">word</B></FONT>** which is boldfaced and with a smaller font.

### New notation:

```
<HEAD>
<STYLE type="text/css">
SPAN.xyz { font-size:10pt; font-style: bold }
</STYLE>
</HEAD><BODY>
```

Here is one **<SPAN class="xyz">word</SPAN>** which is boldfaced and with a smaller font.

**Note: { } surrounds a group of properties for a certain style.**

6a-3

6a-4

## Why is CSS good?

CSS separates formatting from logical content, which has many advantages,

1. formatting codes need not be repeated,
2. it is easier to produce text if it is separated from formatting mark-up,
3. the risk of errors is probably smaller,
4. it is easier to format the same content in multiple formats,
5. it is easier to modify the formatting for many pages,
6. tasks can be better separated between content producer and format designer.

## Relative and absolute font sizes

Before we got style sheets, HTML only allowed relative font sizes. A user could specify `<font size="n">` where the following values of "n" were allowed:

Non-signed value	Signed value	Example of possible rendering, for a Windows user with 12 pt as default font size using the Arial font (50 % larger here)
1	-2	The quick brown fox
2	-1	The quick brown fox
3	0	The quick brown fox
4	+1	<b>The quick brown fox</b>
5	+2	<b>The quick brown fox</b>
6	+3	<b>The quick brown fox</b>
7	+4	<b>The quick brown</b>

## With CSS, absolute fonts became possible

With CSS, absolute fonts became possible, for example

```
<style type="text/css"> <!--
.arial8 { font-family: Arial; font-size: 8pt}
--> </style>
```

Absolute font size	Windows rendering (96 pixels/inch)	Macintosh rendering (72 pixels/inch)
8 pt	Arial 8 pt	Arial 8pt
10 pt	Arial 10 pt	Arial 10 pt
12 pt	Arial 12 pt	Arial 12 pt

Note: The pictures have been increased 50 % (with corresponding reduced resolution) to become more readable on an overhead screen.

6a-5

6a-6

## Command links should not change colour

Below, a command bar is produced using a HTML table (saves download time compared to using graphical buttons). But the links in the command bar should not change colour when they have been visited, like the links in the text below the command bar.

Visited and unvisited links have the same colour:

Hem	Personligt	Logga ut	Web4Groups	Skriva brev	Hjälp
-----	------------	----------	------------	-------------	-------

Visited and unvisited links have different colour:

Hem	Personligt	Logga ut	Web4Groups	Skriva brev	Hjälp
-----	------------	----------	------------	-------------	-------

Archives of this list are available by anonymous ftp from <FTP://SEGATE.SUNET.SE>. You can also browse the archives by http from <HTTP://segate.sunet.se/archives/mailnews-1.html>. The FTP archives are better if you want to download all messages, the HTTP archives are better if you want to browse and find a particular message only.

## How to stop links changing colour when visited?

Old method: only works for all links in the whole document:

```
<BODY BGCOLOR="#FFFFFF" LINK="#003399" VLINK="#003399"
ALINK="#003399">
```

Using style sheets (the HTML below is abbreviated):

```
<HTML><HEAD>
<TITLE>CSS and link colour</TITLE>
<STYLE type="text/css">
.A.allblue:visited { color: #003399 }
.A.allblue:link { color: #003399 }
</STYLE></HEAD><BODY BGCOLOR="#FFFFFF">
<FONT SIZE=5>Visited and unvisited links have the same colour:
<TABLE BORDER="1" CELLPADDING="4" CELLSPACING="1" WIDTH="500">
<TR><TD BGCOLOR="#FFCC00">
<A class="allblue" HREF="hem.html"
target="subwindow">
<FONT FACE="Geneva, Helvetica" SIZE=3>
<B>Hem</B></A></TD></TABLE>
```

<FONT SIZE=5>Archives of this list are available from <FTP://SEGATE.SUNET.SE>. You can also browse the archives by http from <HTTP://segate.sunet.se/archives/mailnews-1.html>. The FTP archives are better if you want to download all messages, the HTTP archives are better if you want to browse and find a particular message only.

This link will not change colour

This link will change colour

6a-7

6a-8

## Using CSS to avoid too long rows

For good readability, text rows should contain about 40-60 characters per line. But if the user has set his browser to a wide window (which the user needs when viewing other web pages) ordinary text will be too wide.

Archives of this list are available by anonymous ftp from <FTP://SEGATE.SUNET.SE>. You can also browse the archives by http from <HTTP://segate.sunet.se/archives/mailnews-1.html>. The FTP archives are better if you want to download all messages, the HTTP archives are better if you want to browse and find a particular message only.

Archives of this list are available by anonymous ftp from <FTP://SEGATE.SUNET.SE>. You can also browse the archives by http from <HTTP://segate.sunet.se/archives/mailnews-1.html>. The FTP archives are better if you want to download all messages, the HTTP archives are better if you want to browse and find a particular message only.

Archives of this list are available by anonymous ftp from <FTP://SEGATE.SUNET.SE>. You can also browse the archives by http from <HTTP://segate.sunet.se/archives/mailnews-1.html>. The FTP archives are better if you want to download all messages, the HTTP archives are better if you want to browse and find a particular message only.

This shows Netscape rendering of text shows the same text in three ways:

1. Ordinary plain text with a wide browser window
2. Using a table with `<TD WIDTH=400>`
3. Using style sheets with `<P class=`

## Using CSS to avoid too long rows

```
<HTML><HEAD>
<TITLE>CSS and link colour</TITLE>
<STYLE type="text/css">
P.narrow { width: 400 }
</STYLE>
</HEAD><BODY BGCOLOR="#FFFFFF">
```

### Table method

```
<TABLE BORDER="0" CELLPADDING="8" CELLSPACING="0"
WIDTH="400"><TR><TD>
Iamque fretum Minyae Pagasaea puppe secabant,
perpetuaque trahens inopem sub nocte senectam.
</TD></TR></TABLE>
```

### CSS method

```
<P class="narrow">
Iamque fretum Minyae Pagasaea puppe secabant,
perpetuaque trahens inopem sub nocte senectam.</p>
```

6a-9

## Using style sheets for absolute positioning

(may not work with all browsers)



Department of  
Computer and  
Systems Sciences

6a-10



Back

Save on Disk



A flower to CSS

## Using style sheets for absolute positioning

```
<HTML><HEAD><TITLE>CSS position command</TITLE>
<STYLE type="text/css">
div.dsvid {position: absolute; left: 135px; top: 10px;
right:auto; bottom: auto; width:150 }
div.backimg {position: absolute; left: 300px; top: 60 px;
right:auto; bottom: auto }
div.backtext {position: absolute; left: 305px; top: 95 px;
width:100 px; bottom: auto }
div.saveimg {position: absolute; left: 40px; top: 130px;
right:auto; bottom: auto }
div.savetext {position: absolute; left: 20px; top: 130 px;
width:100 px; bottom: auto }
div.flowerimg {position: absolute; left: 150px; top:
150px; right: auto; bottom: auto }
</STYLE>
</HEAD><BODY BGCOLOR="#FFFFFF">

<IMG SRC="DSV-logo123x57.gif" WIDTH="123" HEIGHT="57"
ALIGN="BOTTOM" BORDER="0" ALT="DSV-logo">
<DIV class="dsvid"><FONT SIZE=5>Department of
Computer and Systems Sciences</FONT></DIV>
```

6a-11

```
<DIV class="backimg"><IMG SRC="Arrow.GIF" WIDTH="45"
HEIGHT="31" ALIGN="BOTTOM" BORDER="0" ALT="< >"></DIV>
<DIV class="backtext"><FONT SIZE=5>Back</FONT></DIV>

<DIV class="saveimg"><IMG SRC="disk.gif" WIDTH="32"
HEIGHT="32" ALIGN="BOTTOM" BORDER="0" ALT="Disk"></DIV>
<DIV class="savetext"><FONT SIZE=5>Save on Disk</FONT></DIV>

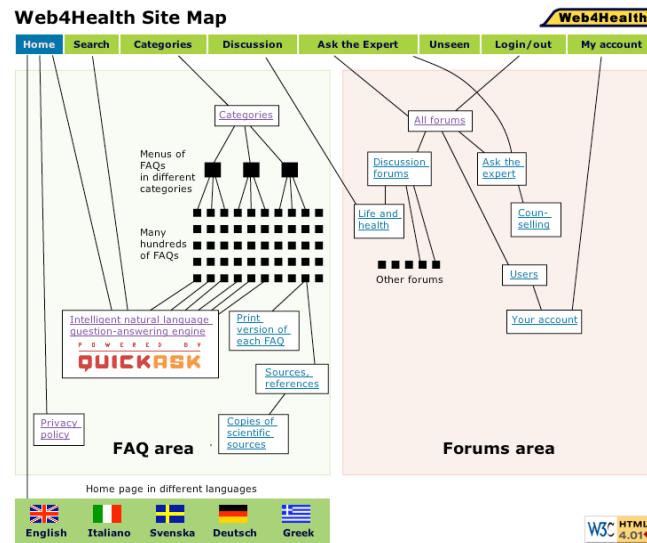
<DIV class="flowerimg"><IMG SRC="flower1.gif" WIDTH="28"
HEIGHT="29" ALIGN="BOTTOM" BORDER="0" ALT="Flower">
<FONT SIZE=5>A flower to CSS</FONT></DIV>

</BODY></HTML>
```

6a-12

*continued*

## Web page with absolute positioning: Site map



6a-13

Advantage: Same background and formatting can easily be used to produce this web page in multiple languages (English, Swedish, etc.)

## Extract of CSS used in the site-map example:

```
.text {
    font-family: verdana, geneva, helvetica, arial, non-serif;
    font-size: 11px
}
#categories { position: fixed; left: 241px; top: 123px }
```

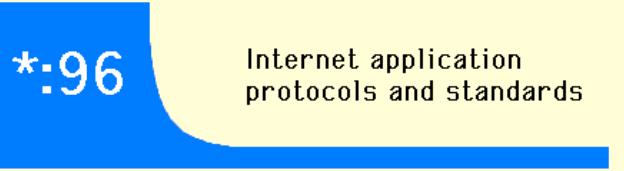
## Extract of HTML used in the site-map example:

```
<div class="text" id="categories">
    <a href=
        "/en/answers/project-all-menus.htm">Categories</a>
</div>
```

Note: “class” is suitable for formatting which is used many times, “id” for formatting used only once.

6a-14

## Using tables for exact positioning



```
<TABLE BORDER=0 CELLPADDING=0 CELLSPACING=0>
    <TR><TD ROWSPAN=2 BGCOLOR="#0066FF">
        <CENTER>
            <FONT SIZE=7 COLOR="#FFFFFF"><B>*:96</B></FONT>
            <BR>&nbsp;</TD>
        <TD WIDTH=73 HEIGHT=100 BGCOLOR="#0066FF">
            <IMG SRC="exam-98-05a.gif" WIDTH=73 HEIGHT=100>
        </TD>
        <TD WIDTH=254 HEIGHT=100 BGCOLOR="#FFFFCC">
            <FONT SIZE=5><B>Internet application<BR>
                protocols and standards</B></FONT>
        </TD>
    </TR><TR>
        <TD HEIGHT=14 COLSPAN=2 BGCOLOR="#3366FF">&nbsp;</TD>
    </TR>
</TABLE>
```

6a-15

## Selectors in CSS

.big { font-size: 24px }	<p class=big>, <div class=big>
p.big { font-size: 24px }	<p class=big>
div.big { font-size: 24px }	<div class=big>
p#big { font-size: 24px }	<p id=big>
a.dynamic:hover { color: red ; font-weight: bold}	<a class=dynamic ...
a.dynamic:link { color: blue ; font-weight: normal}	
a.dynamic:visited { color: red ; font-weight: normal}	
h1 em {color: red }	<h1>This headline is <em>very</em> important</h1>

There are many more selector variants in the CSS recommendation.

6a-16

## Cascading in Cascading Style Sheets

Style sheets may be specified by

- (a) Author
- (b) Reader, specially for this document
- (c) Defaults in the browser, set at delivery or modified by the user

How, then, should conflicting style sheet information be combined?

## Measurements and inheritance:

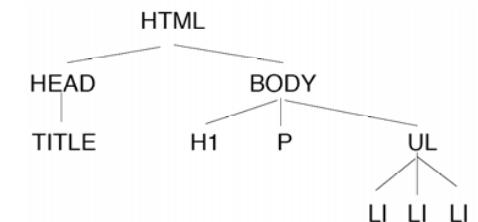
Example of use: <p style="font-size:12px"> ... <em style="font-size: 0.8ex">...</p>

cm, mm, in		h1 {padding-top: 5mm }
pixels <sup>1</sup>	px	h1 { font-size: 12px }
points = inch/72	pt	p { word-spacing: 20pt }
relative to inherited size	em	body {font-size: 16px } h1 {margin: 0.5em }
	ex	h1 {margin-left: 0.5ex }
	%	h1 {line-height: 120% }

<sup>1</sup> Converted when printed on paper based on 96 pixels/inch.

## Cascading in Cascading Style Sheets

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0//EN">
<HTML><HEAD>
<TITLE>My home page</TITLE>
</HEAD><BODY>
<H1>My home page</H1>
<P>Welcome to my home page! Let me tell you about my favorite
composers:
<UL>
<LI> Elvis Costello
<LI> Johannes Brahms
<LI> Georges Brassens
</UL>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```



### Cascading order (section 6.3.1 in the CSS recommendation)

To find the value for an element/property combination, user agents must apply the following algorithm:

1. Find all declarations that apply to the element/property in question. Declarations apply if the associated selector matches [p. 43] the element in question. If no declarations apply, terminate the algorithm.
2. Sort the declarations by explicit weight: declarations marked 'important' carry more weight than unmarked (normal) declarations. See the section on 'important' [p. 60] rules for more information.
3. **Sort by origin: the author's style sheets override the user's style sheets which override the default style sheet.** An imported style sheet has the same origin as the style sheet from which it is imported.

4. Sort by specificity of selector: more specific selectors will override more general ones. The definition and calculation of specificity is object-language dependent. Pseudo-elements and pseudo-classes are counted as normal elements and classes, respectively.

5. Sort by order specified: if two rules have the same weight, the latter specified wins. Rules in imported style sheets are considered to be before any rules in the style sheet itself.

The search for the property value must be terminated when any of the above steps yields a rule that has a higher weight than the other rules that apply to the same element/property combination.

This strategy gives author's style sheets considerably higher weight than those of the reader. It is therefore important that the User agent gives the user the ability to turn off the influence of a certain style sheet, e.g., through a pull-down menu.

## Linking to external style sheet

6a-21

### HTML example:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Transitional//EN" "http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-transitional.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
  <link href="http://web4health.info/web4health-v2.css" rel="stylesheet" type="text/css">
  <link href="http://web4health.info/site-map.css" rel="stylesheet" type="text/css">
</head>
```

### XML example:

```
<?xml-stylesheet type="text/css" href="bach.css"?>
<ARTICLE>
  <HEADLINE>Fredrick the Great meets Bach</HEADLINE>
  <AUTHOR>Johann Nikolaus Forkel</AUTHOR>
  <PARA>
    ...
  </PARA>
```

## HTML STYLE Attribute

6a-23

### Instead of

```
<HEAD>
<STYLE type="text/css">
SPAN.xyz { font-size:10pt; font-style: bold }
</STYLE>
</HEAD><BODY>
```

Here is one `<SPAN class="xyz">word</SPAN>` which is boldfaced and with a smaller font.

### One can write

Here is one `<SPAN style="font-size:10pt; font-style: bold">word</SPAN>` which is boldfaced and with a smaller font.

**Disadvantage:** Eliminates many of the advantages of separate style sheets.

**Advantage:** Easier for minor or automatic adaption of existing HTML code. Can use CSS commands in HTML.

**Example of use:** Google cached search results for the query “Olof Palme murder” using style attribute:

On February 28, 1986 Swedish Prime Minister **Olof Palme** was gunned down on a Stockholm street, as he was walking home from a cinema with his wife. While there are various theories about who could have been behind the **murder**, the identity of the culprit remains a mystery.

## Shorthand properties in CSS

```
h1 {
  font-weight: bold;
  font-size: 12pt;
  line-height: 14pt;
  font-family: Helvetica;
  font-variant: normal;
  font-style: normal;
}
```

may be rewritten with a single shorthand property:

```
h1 { font: bold 12pt/14pt Helvetica }
```

In this example, ‘font-variant’, and ‘font-style’ take their initial values.

6a-22

## Special formatting of *first line* of a paragraph

6a-24

CSS	<code>p:first-line {text-transform: uppercase }</code>
-----	--

HTML	<code>&lt;p&gt;Iamque fretum Minyae Pagasaea puppe secabant, perpetuaque trahens inopem sub nocte senectam Phineus visus erat, iuvenesque Aquilone creati virgineas volucres miseri senis ore fugarant.&lt;/p&gt;</code>
------	--

Rendering	IAMQUE FRETUM MINYAE PAGASAEA puppe secabant, perpetuaque trahens inopem sub nocte senectam Phineus visus erat, iuvenesque Aquilone creati virgineas volucres miseri senis ore fugarant.
-----------	--

## 6a-25 Special formatting of *first letter* of a paragraph

CSS      `p:first-letter {font-size: 3em }`

HTML     `<p>Iamque fretum Minyae Pagasaea  
puppe secabant, perpetuaque trahens  
inopem sub nocte senectam Phineus  
visus erat.</p>`

Rendering    **I**amque fretum Minyae Pagasaea puppe  
secabant, perpetuaque trahens inopem sub  
nocte senectam Phineus visus erat.

6a-25

6a-26

## Special formatting of *first word* of a paragraph

CSS      `span.largeword {font-size: 2em ;  
text-transform: uppercase }`

HTML     `<p><span  
class=largeword>Iamque</span> fretum  
Minyae Pagasaea puppe secabant,  
perpetuaque trahens inopem sub nocte  
senectam Phineus visus erat.</p>`

Rendering    **IAMQUE** fretum Minyae Pagasaea  
puppe secabant, perpetuaque trahens inopem  
sub nocte senectam Phineus visus erat.

6a-27

6a-28

## Different formatting for screen viewing and printing

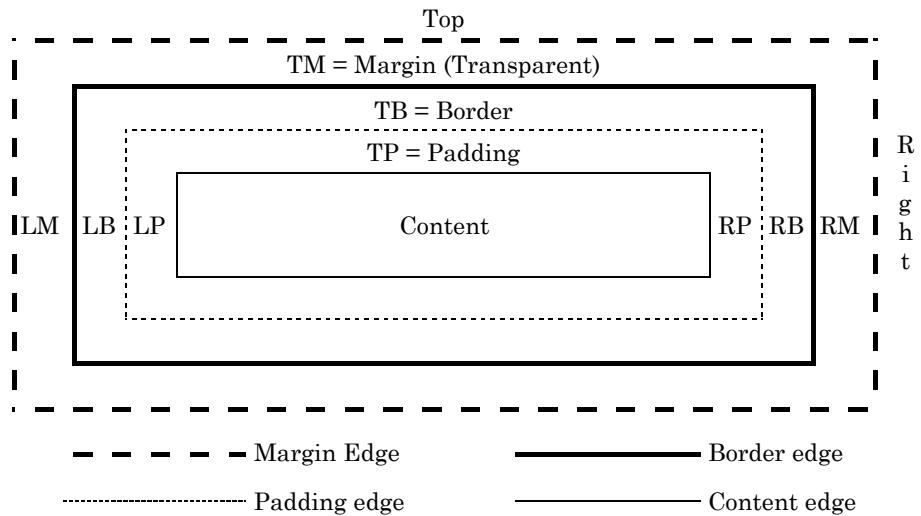
```
@media print {
.dummy {} /* some faulty browser need this */
.pagebreak
{ page-break-before: always }
h1 { font-size: 18pt }
} /* end of media print */

@media screen, print {
.dummy {}
h1 { font-family: Verdana, Arial, Helvetica, sans-serif;
text-align: left;
padding-top: 0.2cm;
padding-bottom: 0.2cm;
font-weight: bold }

} /* end of media screen, print */

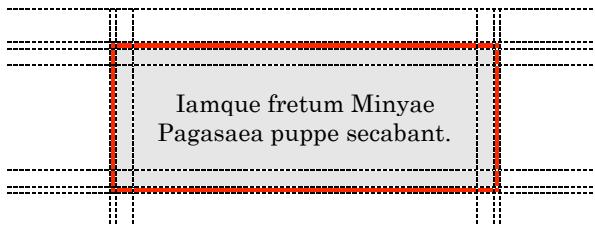
@media screen{
.dummy {}
h1 { font-size: 26px }
} /* End of media screen */
```

## Box model



## Example of use of box model

```
<style type="text/css">
div.mybox {
    margin: 1cm 3cm; border: 5pt solid red;
    padding: 5mm; background-color: #CCCCCC;
    text-align: center; font-size: 20pt }
</style>
</head><body>
<div class=mybox>Iamque fretum Minyae Pagasaea puppe
secabant.</div>
</body></html>
```

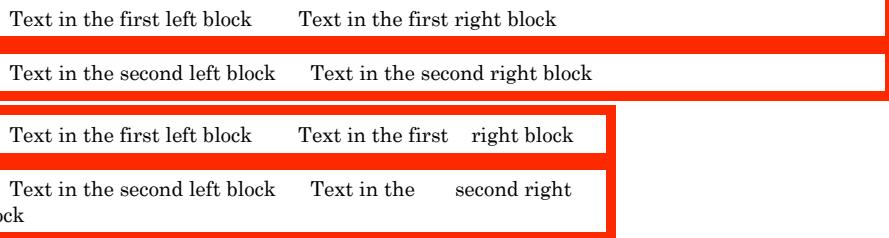


6a-29

6a-30

## Inline and block boxes

```
<style type="text/css">
.inlinebox { display: inline; padding: 5mm }
.blockbox { display: block; border: 6pt solid red }
</style></head><body>
<div class=blockbox>
    <div class=inlinebox>Text in the first left block</div>
    <div class=inlinebox>Text in the first right block</div>
</div>
<div class=blockbox>
    <div class=inlinebox>Text in the second left block</div>
    <div class=inlinebox>Text in the second right block</div>
</div>
```



6a-31

6a-32

## The display property

block	A block box (laid out vertically).
inline	One or more inline boxes (laid out horizontally). Split into several boxes if all does not fit into the line.
inline-block	a block box, which itself is flowed as a single inline box, similar to a replaced element. The inside of an inline-block is formatted as a block box, and the element itself is formatted as a replaced element on the line.
list-item	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a list of</li> <li>• items</li> </ul>
run-in	Either block or in-line depending on context, example: TO BE OR NOT TO BE, that is the question.
table	As HTML <TABLE>
table-row	As HTML <TR>
table-cell	As HTML <TD>

} Useful to achieve side-by-side effects, does not work with Internet Explorer.

## Static and relative positioning

### position:

static	Normal flow
relative	Normal flow plus offset
absolute	Fixed position in relation to surrounding block (??)
fixed	Fixed position in relation to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Window (screen)</li> <li>• Page (printing)</li> </ul>

### Combined with top, bottom, right, left which can have:

- absolute value
- percentage (of containing block)
- auto
- inherit

## Side by side effects:

6a-33

The screenshot shows a web page with a header "Web4Health" and a navigation bar with links like Home, Search, Categories, Discussion, Ask the Expert, Unseen, Login/out, and My account. A sidebar on the left has sections for "New Question" and "Answers". The main content area has a title "Prevalence of Bullying" and a sub-section "Bullying". It contains text about the prevalence of bullying at school, statistics from an Australian study, and another American study. There are also links to "Find a few related answers" and "Find many related answers". A disclaimer at the bottom states: "Disclaimer: The documents contained in this web site are presented for information purposes only."

## Side by side: Why does absolute positioning not work?

```
<div style="margin:auto; width: 200px">
  <div style="position:absolute; left: 0px; width:50px">
    <p>Text in column one.</p>
  </div>
  <div style="position:absolute; left: 55px; width:50px">
    <p>Text in column two.</p>
  </div>
  <div style="position:absolute; left: 110px; width:50px">
    <p>Text in column three.</p>
  </div>
</div>
<div id="footer">
  <p>Text below the table
</div>
```

### Note:

"margin-left" works somewhat better than "left", why?

## Side by side: Table cells work with most browsers except Explorer

```
<html><head>
  <style type="text/css">
    .table { display:table; margin: auto; }
    .row { display:table-row; }
    .cell { display:table-cell; width:50px; padding:5px; }
    #footer { text-align:center; }
  </style>
</head><body>


<div class="row">
    <div class="cell"><p>Text in column one.</p></div>
    <div class="cell"><p>Text in column two.</p></div>
    <div class="cell"><p>Text in column three.</p></div>
  </div>
</div>


6a-35



## Float



```
<STYLE type="text/css">
  IMG { float: left }
  BODY, P, IMG { margin: 1em }
</STYLE></HEAD><BODY>
<P>
<IMG src="gunborg-palme-154px.jpg" alt="A floating picture">
  Iamque fretum Minyae Pagasaea puppe secabant, perpetuaque trahens inopem sub nocte senectam Phineus visus erat, iuvenesque Aquilone creati virginreas volucres miseri sensi ore fugarant, multaque perpessi claro sub lassone tandem contigerant rapidas limosi Phasiados undas. dumque aduent regem Phrixaque vellera poscunt lexque datur Minyis magnorum horrenda laborum, concipit interea validos Aetias ignes et luctata diu, postquam ratione fuorem vincere non poterat. 'Fustra, Medea, repugnas: nescio quis deus obstat,' ait, 'mirumque non nisi hoc est, aut aliud certe simile huic, quod amare vocatur, nam cur iussa patris nimium mihi dura videtur? sunt quoque dura nimis!'
```



6a-36

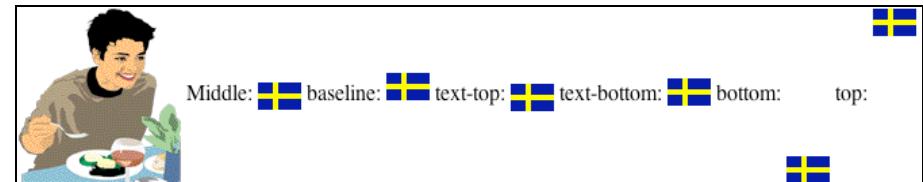

```

# Layering



## vertical-align

```
<IMG src="EATFEM.GIF" style="vertical-align:middle">
Middle: <IMG src="flag.gif" style="vertical-align: middle">
baseline: <IMG src="flag.gif" style="vertical-align: baseline">
text-top: <IMG src="flag.gif" style="vertical-align: text-top">
text-bottom: <IMG src="flag.gif" style="vertical-align: text-bottom">
bottom: <IMG src="flag.gif" style="vertical-align: bottom">
top: <IMG src="flag.gif" style="vertical-align: top">
```



By \_\_\_\_\_ text-top  
\_\_\_\_\_ baseline  
\_\_\_\_\_ textbottom

## text-indent

```
<style type="text/css">
body { width: 50ex }
p { line-height: 130%; text-indent: 2em;
    padding: 0px; margin: 0px }
</style></head><body>
<p>Iamque fretum Minyae Pagasaea puppe secabant ....</p>
<p>Iuvenesque Aquilone creati virgineas volucres ....</p>
<p>Multaque perpessi claro sub Iasone tandem ....</p>
<p>Dumque adeunt regem Phrixeaque vellera poscunt ....</p>
```

Iamque fretum Minyae Pagasaea puppe seabant,  
perpetuaque trahens inopem sub nocte senectam  
Phineus visus erat.

Iuvenesque Aquilone creati virgineas volucres  
miseri senis ore fugarant.

Multaque perpessi claro sub Iasone tandem  
contigerant rapidas limosi Phasidos undas.

Dumque adeunt regem Phrixaeaque vellera  
poscunt lexque datur Minyis magnorum horrenda  
laborum.

## Border styles

```
<style type="text/css">
span { padding: 4px; margin: 4px }
body { margin: 20px; font-family: sans-serif; font-size: 24px }
</style></head><body>
<span style="border:solid 10px">solid</span>
<span style="border:dotted 10px">dotted</span>
<span style="border:dashed 5px">dashed</span>
<span style="border:double 10px">double</span>
<span style="border:groove 10px">groove</span>
<span style="border:ridge 10px">ridge</span>
```



# Background

```
background-image:  
  url("http://web4health.info/images/wood2.gif");  
background-repeat: no-repeat;  
background-position: center top;  
background-color: #FFCC00;  
}
```

## Short format

```
background:  
  url("http://web4health.info/images/wood2.gif")  
  no-repeat center top #FFCC00;  
}
```

## Custom bullets using CSS backgrounds

```
<style type="text/css">  
  <!--  
    ul {  
      list-style-type: none;  
      padding-left: 0;  
      margin-left: 0;  
    }  
    li {  
      background: url(  
        markflag-2.gif")  
      left center no-repeat;  
      padding-left: 18px;  
      margin-bottom: 10px;  
    }  
  -->  
</style>  
</head><body>  
<ul>  
  <li>First list item  
  <li>Second list item  
  <li>Third list item  
</ul>
```

! First list item

! Second list item

! Third list item

## Marking visited and unvisited links with CSS backgrounds

```
<style type="text/css"> <!--  
a {  
  text-decoration: none;  
  color:#333333;  
  padding-right:13px;  
}  
a:link {  
  background:  
    url("redflag.gif") right center no-repeat  
}  
a:visited {  
  background:  
    url("check-mark.gif")  
    right center no-repeat  
}  
--> </style>  
  
<A HREF="unvisited-link.html">Unvisited  
link</a><br>  
<A HREF="visited-link.html">Visited link</a>
```

Unvisited link   
Visited link 

# \*:96 Overheads

## Part 7a: Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP)

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

Last update: 04-06-15 17.35

7a-1

# Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP)

RFC 1945 Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.0, May 1996  
(Informational).

RFC 2068 Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1, January 1997  
(Proposed standard).

RFC 2616 Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1, June 1999  
(Draft standard)

7a-3

## Basic HTTP 1.0 steps:

- (1) Client establishes a TCP connection to the server
- (2) Client gets the response from the server
- (3) Server closes the connection

7a-4

## Home page

Definition 1: The page at the root of a web server, i.e. the page with the address `HTTP://www.foo.bar` and nothing more!

Definition 2: The base page for a set of pages in a common area, or belonging to a certain individual.

Some people claim that the correct term for the latter should be Welcome page or Index page.

7a-2

## A very simple HTTP 1.0 connection:

(Commands are text-based, ends with CRLF)

```
C <connects to www.dsv.su.se at port 80>
:
C GET / HTTP/1.0
:
S: <HTML>
  S: <HEAD>
    ...
  S: </HTML>
S: <closes the connection to the client>
```

## An example of a complete HTTP 1.0 connection

C: <connects to www.dsv.su.se at port 80>
C: GET /-jpalme/test/small.html HTTP/1.0
S: HTTP/1.1 200 OK Date: Mon, 13 Apr 1998 11:13:46 GMT Server: Apache/1.2.4 Last-Modified: Mon, 13 Apr 1998 11:11:31 GMT ETag: "437e5-98-3531f2e3" Content-Length: 152 Accept-Ranges: bytes Connection: close Content-Type: text/html  <HTML> <HEAD> <TITLE>A very small file</TITLE> </HEAD> <BODY BGCOLOR="#FFFFCC"> <H1>A very small file</H1> <P>Which ends here! </BODY> </HTML>
S: <closes the connection to the client>

## An example of an actual HTTP request

```
GET /Icons/headhome.gif HTTP/1.1
Host: w4g.dsv.su.se:9800
Accept: image/gif, image/x-xbitmap, image/jpeg,
        image/pjpeg, image/xbm, image/x-jpg, */*
Accept-Language: en
Connection: Keep-Alive
Referer: http://w4g.dsv.su.se:9800/
User-Agent: Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 4.0; Mac_PowerPC)
UA-OS: MacOS
UA-CPU: PPC
Cookie: currentLocation=2.1; cursor=%401dce3924; userName=
Extension: Security/Remote-Passphrase
```

## Explorer, Windows 95 client

```
GET /Icons/headhome.gif HTTP/1.0
Accept: image/gif, image/x-xbitmap, image/jpeg, image/pjpeg,
        image/x-jg, */*
Referer: http://w4g:9800/
Accept-Language: sv, en
UA-pixels: 1024x768
UA-color: color16
UA-OS: Windows 95
UA-CPU: x86
User-Agent: Mozilla/2.0 (compatible; MSIE 3.0; Windows 95)
Host: w4g:9800
Connection: Keep-Alive
Cookie: currentLocation=2.1; cursor=%401dcda7f3; userName=
```

## HTTP message types:

*requests and responses*

### HTTP Request format

*request-line, format: <request> <request-URI> <HTTP-version>*

<headers (can be omitted)>

<blank line>

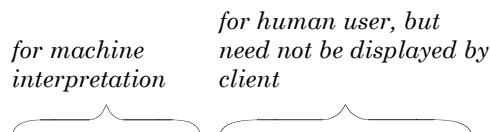
<body (only needed for a POST request)>

*Example:*

```
GET /~jpalme/test/small.html HTTP/1.0
                                <- Request command
                                <- A blank line
```

*Why is not a full URL needed? Because the connection is already established, which means that host and port has been selected before the GET request is sent.*

### HTTP Response format



*status-line, format: HTTP-version> <response-code> <response-phrase>*

<headers (can be omitted)>

<blank line>

*Example:* <body>

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Mon, 13 Apr 1998 11:13:46 GMT
Content-Type: text/html

<HTML><HEAD>
  <TITLE>A very small file</TITLE>
</HEAD><BODY>bgcolor="#FFFFCC">
  <H1>A very small file</H1>
  <P>Which ends here!
</BODY></HTML>
```

### Request types

#### In HTTP 1.0:

- |      |   |
|------|---|
| GET  | returns information for the request-URI.  |
| HEAD | same as GET, but only returns header.   |
| POST | sending in new <i>subordinate</i> data, like data base updates, annotations, etc. |

*GET and HEAD should  
should not modify info,  
but POST may modify  
info on the server*

#### In HTTP 1.1:

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| OPTIONS | queries which options are available for the resource indicated by the request-URI. If request-URI is "*" the server in general is queried. This HTTP feature is not fully defined yet. |
| PUT     | store what is being sent <i>under the request-URI</i> . Compare with POST!   |
| DELETE  | delete the resource at the request-URI.  |
| TRACE   | Send back the request message all the way from the final recipient to the sender, in format Content-Type: message/http.  |
| CONNECT | Reserved for future usage by SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) tunnelling (=Proxy should just forward data without being able to understand anything else than host and port).                |

### Status line contains a 3-digit number, the response code

#### Important response codes:

100	Continue (server wants client to send more info, like body)	400	Bad request
200	OK, request succeeded	401	Unauthorized, include WWW-Authenticate to start authentication
202	Accepted but processing not ready	403	Forbidden
300	Multiple choices, let user choose	404	Not found
301	Has new permanent URL	405	Method not allowed
302	Has temporarily a new URI	500	Internal server error
304	Has not been modified (after a conditional GET)	501	Not implemented
402	Payment required	503	Service unavailable
		505	HTTP version not supported

#### Example of response line with a response code:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

# Preventing Caching

[http://developer.apple.com/internet/safari\\_faq.html](http://developer.apple.com/internet/safari_faq.html)

How do I prevent my pages and cookies from being cached?

```
header("Expires: Mon, 26 Jul 1997 05:00:00 GMT");
      // Date in the past

header("Last-Modified: " . gmdate("D,d M Y H:i:s") . "GMT");
      // Always modified

header("Cache-Control: no-store, nocache, must-revalidate,
      max-age=0"); // HTTP/1.1

header("Cache-Control: no-store, no-cache, must-revalidate,
      max-age=0"); // HTTP/1.1

header("Pragma: no-cache"); // HTTP/1.0
```

## HTTP Cache Control

Command	Used In	Means
Cache-Control: no-cache=field-name <sup>1</sup>	Request	Do not use cached copy
Cache-Control: no-store	Request, Response	Do not store on discs for security reasons (discs might be backed-up)
Cache-Control: max-age=	Request	Client can accept a response which is not older than this time
Cache-Control: min-fresh=	Request	Client wants response which is valid a certain minimum time
Cache-Control: max-stale=	Request	Client can accept stale data
Cache-Control: only-if-cached	Request	Return only cached data, not data from the original server

<sup>1</sup> field-name restricts this command to only certain fields in the HTTP header.

Command	Used In	Means
Cache-Control: public=field-name	Response	Can be cached and later used for someone else
Cache-Control: private=field-name	Response	Can only be cached for use by this particular user
Cache-Control: no-cache	Response	Do not cache anywhere
Cache-Control: no-transform	Response	Do not cache in media-converted format
Cache-Control: must-revalidate	Response	Always revalidate stale cached data
Cache-Control: proxy-revalidate	Response	Same as must-revalidate, but not for user agent caches
Expires: Absolute date	Response	Refresh cache if cached copy is older than this date
Expires: 0	Response	Same as "Expires immediately".
Cache-Control: max-age=	Response	Similar to "Expires"

## HTTP header fields (not complete)

Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
<i>Encoding of content (not the same as MIME Content-Transfer-Encoding), like compression (gzip, compress, deflate), identity=no compression, encryption:</i>				
Content-Encoding	x			An encoding of the resource itself, for example compression. Not MIME encoding.
Transfer-Encoding	x			An encoding added for this transmission only, a property of the message transmission, not the document as stored.
Transfer-Encoding: chunked	x			Chunked (with a separate size indicator for each chunk, in order to be able to send dynamically produced content)
Accept-Encoding	x			Restricts the Content-Encodings to be used

Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
<i>Natural language headers</i>				
Content-Language	x			Natural language (en=English, en-US=American English, en-cockney, sv = Swedish, sw=Swahili, etc.). Same header in e-mail and HTTP.
Accept-Language	x			Example: da, en-gb;q=0.8, en;q=0.7 means: "I prefer Danish, but will accept British English and other types of English."

7a-17

Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
<i>Range handling (transferring only part of a resource)</i>				
Accept-Ranges:		x		Accepts sending of only part of a resource. [bytes/none]
Range: bytes		x	NN-NN	Indicates that only part of a resource is requested.
If-Range: date		x		Send me the whole if modified since a certain date, otherwise send only the parts requested in the Range header
Content-Range		x		Indicates that only part of the whole resource is transmitted. Examples: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The first 500 bytes: bytes 0-499/1234</li><li>• The second 500 bytes: bytes 500-999/1234</li><li>• All except for the first 500 bytes: bytes 500-1233/1234</li></ul>

7a-18

Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
<i>Conditional HTTP operations and cache control</i>				
If-Modified-Since: Date	x			Download only if client's cached copy is older than the copy at the server.
If-Unmodified-Since: Date	x			Perform only if client's cached copy is newer than the copy at the server, mostly useful in PUT operations.
ETag	x			An entity-flag is a unique identification of one version of a resource. Strong entity-tag = octet-by-octet identical, weak entity-tag = semantically equivalent
				Used for Cache validation in cases where dated is not suitable.
If-None-Match: *   1#entity-tag	x			Send if none of the entities which the client already has are current.
If-Range: Date	x			Send the whole of client's cached copy is older, otherwise send only a range.

7a-19

Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
If-Match: *   1#entity-tag		x		Do not perform operation if server does not have entity with one of the given tags (* = any entity). Mostly used in PUT operations to avoid updating already modified document.
Vary		x		Which HTTP request header fields have been used by the server to select a version of a document which exists in multiple versions.
Via		x		Trace list of proxies passed by the object
Warning		x		Warning that caching may have modified the resource
Cache-Control		x		Can be <i>public</i> , <i>private</i> , <i>no-cache</i> . <i>Private</i> means: Do not cache and supply to anyone else than the current requestor.
Pragma: no-cache		x		Old HTTP 1.0 command equivalent to <i>Cache-Control: no-cache</i> .

7a-20

Continued...

Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
<i>Headers with times and dates</i>				
Date	x	x		When message was sent (not creation date). For a message from a proxy server: When it was sent from the originating server.
Age		x		Proxy server says how old (and possibly stale) its copy is
Expires		x		Date after which entity is stale. The special value "0" means <i>always expired immediately</i> .
What is the difference between <i>Cache-Control: no-cache</i> and <i>Expires: 0</i> ?				
Last-Modified		x		Last-modification date of resource sent.
Retry-After		x		Server is down, will be up again at date

Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
<i>Information about the server</i>				
Location		x		With 2xx response codes: Returned and preferred URI.
				With 301 (permanent) and 302 (temporary) response code instructions for automatic redirection of user to a different URI.
				301 may even cause updating of out-of-date links automatically.
Server		x		Server software (product name), e.g. <i>Server: CERN/3.0 libwww/2.17</i>

Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
<i>Content negotiation</i>				
<i>Server driven: algorithm in server chooses which content version to send</i>				
Accept	x			Indicates which media types are acceptable. Example:  Accept: audio/*; q=0.2, audio/basic means: I prefer audio/basic but can accept other audio types if audio/basic is not available.
Accept-Language	x			
Accept-Encoding	x			

Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
<i>Agent driven: algorithm in client chooses which content to send</i>				
Alternates		x		Server tells client what it can choose, not yet fully specified in HTTP 1.1
<i>Security control</i>				
WWW-Authenticate		x		Server asks client to authenticate, can contain authentication parameters.
Proxy-Authenticate		x		Proxy server asks client to authenticate, only used one step from proxy to its immediate client.
Content-MD5		x		Digest of body for authentication purposes.
Authorization	x			Client tells server its credentials.

Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
Allow		x		Servers tells client which methods it supports for the request-URI, e.g. Allow: GET, HEAD.
Content-Length		x		Size of body in octets. For a HEAD request, returns size of body not sent. Content-Length is mandatory in HTTP 1.0, HTTP 1.1 allows several methods, including that the server closes the connection at the end of the resource transmission, and chunked transmission.
Content-Type		x		MIME content-type of body content.
From	x			E-mail address of requestor.
Host	x			Host and port number from the URL given by the original user.
MIME-version	x	x		Same as in e-mail, always "1.0".

7a-25

Header name	Req	Resp	Body	Explanation
Expect		x		Instruction from client of special server behaviour. Most common case is:
				Expect: 100-continue: Client says will not send body until server asks for it. Server replies with 100-continue to indicate that now the client can send the body.
Referer		x		Client tells server where the URI was found. Can be used to check how people link to your server.
User-Agent		x		Client software, e.g. Mozilla/1.1N.
Connection	x	x		Control of persistent connections, etc.

7a-26

## Persistent connections

In HTTP 1.0, the server always closed the connection after having sent the requested resource.

In HTTP 1.1, with persistent connections, there are ways for client and server to signal the close of the connection with the HTTP header "Connection: Close". If there is no such header in HTTP 1.1, they should assume that the connection is not to be closed.

Persistent connections require that the length of a message is not indicated by closing the connection.

Client may pipeline its requests, i.e. send requests before the response has arrived to previous requests.

Servers may have a time-out value after which persistent connections are closed.

Client may close the connection at any time. Clients and servers must be able to recover from asynchronous close events.

7a-27

## Content-Disposition

The Content-Disposition header, defined in RFC 1806, is *not* a part of the HTTP standard, but is widely implemented. It has certain security problems.

According to RFC 1806:

Content-Disposition = [ Inline | Attachment ] \*(; disposition-parameter)  
 disposition-parameter = filename "=" value | other-parameter

7a-28

## Optimization of delivery in browsers

### Progressive rendering

Part of the text or the image is shown while the rest is being downloaded.

### Multiple connections

If a user requests a document with several inline image, many browsers will establish multiple connections to download more than one image at the same time. Browsers may also give priority to downloading those images which are in the visible window.

*The use of one TCP connection per file can be very inefficient.*

# \*:-96 Overheads

**Part 8: Directory systems (systems to find addresses of people and organisations):  
X.500, Whois**

**Rating:  
Platform Independent Content Selection (PICS)**

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

*Last update: 97-07-27 19.30*

## Systems based on automatic collection of information

WhoWhere, etc.: Servers who collect user information from mail, news and web pages.

## Directory systems

### Information stored in directory systems

Name, e-mail address, phone and fax number, postal address, etc.

Cryptographic certificates: Directory system serve as trusted certificate servers.

Most advanced cryptographic services: Identification, authorisation, signatures, seals, encryption of information, is based on or uses as a start electronic certifications of the person you are identifying. To be sure that such a certificate is not falsified, cryptographic techniques require a cryptographically secure communication with the certificate server.

### Systems based on manually created directories

X.500: The OSI directory system

LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Simplified version of X.500 which many manufacturers support or plan to support

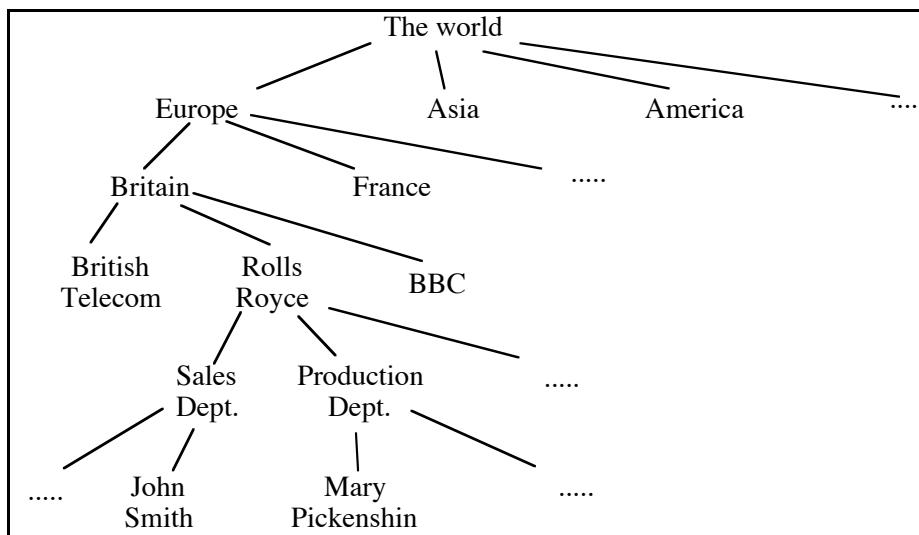
Whois: Old, limited Internet protocol

Whois++: New, advanced protocol

## X.500 – the OSI directory system

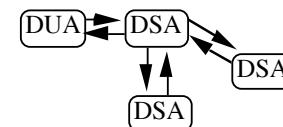
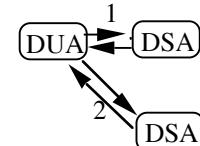
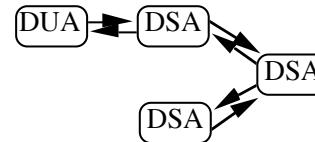
- Distributed on many servers, like DNS.
- Replication and caching.
- Schema describes data base structure.
- Aliases.

## X.500 – hierarchical world view



8-5

## Chaining, referral and multicasting in X.500

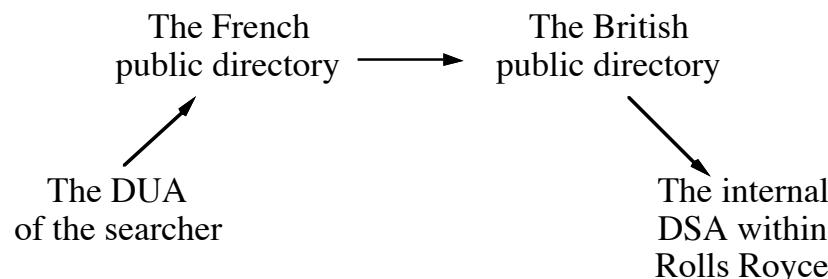


This diagram shows *chaining*, where a query is forwarded from DSA to DSA and the reply is returned the same way.

This diagram shows *referral*, where the DUA which sends a query is referred, by the initial DSA, to another DSA which is able to answer the query.

This diagram shows *multicasting*, where the first DSA will simultaneously send the query to several other DSAs and collect the replies.

## Chaining in X.500



8-7

## Sunet X.500 service user interface

to

Read entry of

[Universitetet i Stockholm](#)

Subtree search in [Universitetet i Stockholm](#):

- [Administrativ Utveckling](#) (Department/Division)
- [Analytisk kemi](#) (Department/Division)
- [Arkeologi](#) (Department/Division)
- [Astronomi](#) (Department/Division)
- [Biofysik](#) (Department/Division)
- [Biogeokemi](#) (Department/Division)
- [Biokemi](#) (Department/Division)

8-8

## Sunet X.500 service example of response

Move upwards to Data-och systemvetenskap

---

Found one entry by **exact** match.

**Jacob Palme**

**Name**  
Jacob Palme

**E-Mail**  
[jpalme@dsv.su.se](mailto:jpalme@dsv.su.se)

8-9

8-10

## Old Internet Whois service

Usually accessed via Gopher and not the Whois protocol itself

### Gopher Menu

-  [Albert Einstein College of Medicine](#)
-  [Algonquin College of Applied Arts and Technology, Nepean, Ontario, Canada](#)
-  [American Mathematical Society Combined Membership List](#)
-  [American University, Washington DC](#)
-  [Arizona State University](#)
-  [Auburn University](#)
-  [Bates College](#)
-  [Baylor College of Medicine](#)
-  [Beth Israel Hospital \(Harvard Univ.\)](#)

Compendium 8 page 150

## Connection to one Whois server at one university

**gopher://ns.bcm.tmc.edu:105/2 CSO Search**

---

A CSO database usually contains a phonebook or directory. Use the search function of your browser to enter search terms.

---

This is a searchable index. Enter search keywords:

8-11

8-12

## Main functional difference between Whois++ and X.500:

Searches in tree-structured distributed directory systems like X.500 are difficult to perform efficiently if the user does not specify search conditions which limit the search to certain branches of the tree. If not, a global search has to be made in all servers everywhere.

Because of this, centralized data bases can easier perform efficient directory searches. Distributed and centralized data bases can be combined, if the centralized data bases replicate information whose master copy is in the distributed servers.

The Whois++ developers claim that Whois++ supports such replication of information to central data bases more efficiently than X.500. A subset of the part of a data base which is needed centrally, called a *centroid*, is copied in a controlled way to centralized so-called index servers. A *user search* which is not limited to a certain server, *is helped by the index servers to find the local server which has the directory information searched for*.

**CSO Search Results**

**name:** Smith-Johnson, Gwendolyn M

title: Admin Assistant, L I  
department: Medical Illustration  
address: BCM-Cullen Building 303A  
category: Regular Faculty/Staff  
phone: 713-798-4681  
fax: 713-798-6853  
email: gjohnson@bcm.tmc.edu

## Whois++ user interface example

### Digger White Pages search

Search for: smith

Show response as:  All fields  Expanded list  One per line

Choose a server to start search at:

World [services.bunyip.com 63]

If you have any questions, send mail to: [digger-info@bunyip.com](mailto:digger-info@bunyip.com)

This Digger server is provided by [Comedia Information AB](#).

**Digger** is a Registered Trade Mark of [Bunyip Information Systems Inc.](#)

8-13

## Whois++ search result unser interface

Digger search for "smith" , starting search on World level

More records exists, but contact could not be made with MUDDCS.CS.HMC.EDU

More records exists, but contact could not be made with IBS.EIT.COM

More records exists, but contact could not be made with WHOIS.LUT.AC.UK

Hugh Smith

Email: [hugh@nexor.co.uk](mailto:hugh@nexor.co.uk)

Phone: +44-115-952-0503

**Digger** is a Registered Trade Mark of [Bunyip Information Systems Inc](#)

8-15

## Whowhere:

<http://users.aimnet.com/~dtowner/who.html>

Looking for PEOPLE on the Net?



Enter the **Name of Person** you are looking for:

Jacob Palme (REQUIRED)

Enter any information you have about the **Organization** that provides an E-MAIL account for this person. For [example](#), the Organization name and location (city, state or country)

(OPTIONAL)

Looking for ORGANIZATIONS on the Net?



Enter the **Organization Name and Location** information such as city, state or country: [Example](#)

8-14

## WhoWhere search result

Email Search Results: over 500 approximate matches

Name:  Info:

all matches  only exact matches

### Highly Relevant Responses

• Name: Jacob Palme

E-mail: [jpalme@dsy.su.se](mailto:jpalme@dsy.su.se) (click to send email)

Email Provider: [University of Stockholm](#)

Last Updated: March '96

[Want to know more about Jacob Palme?](#)

• Name: Jacob Palme

E-mail: [jjpalme@mars.dsv.su.se](mailto:jjpalme@mars.dsv.su.se) (click to send email)

Email Provider: [University of Stockholm](#)

Last Updated: --

• Name: Jacob Palme

E-mail: [jpalme@heron.dafase](mailto:jpalme@heron.dafase) (click to send email)

Email Provider: [Dafa Data Ab](#)

Last Updated: --

8-16

## Personally registered information in WhoWhere

Jacob Palme

[jpalme@dsv.su.se](mailto:jpalme@dsv.su.se)

<http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme>

**Primary Email:** [jpalme@dsv.su.se](mailto:jpalme@dsv.su.se)

**Web Page URL:** <http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme>

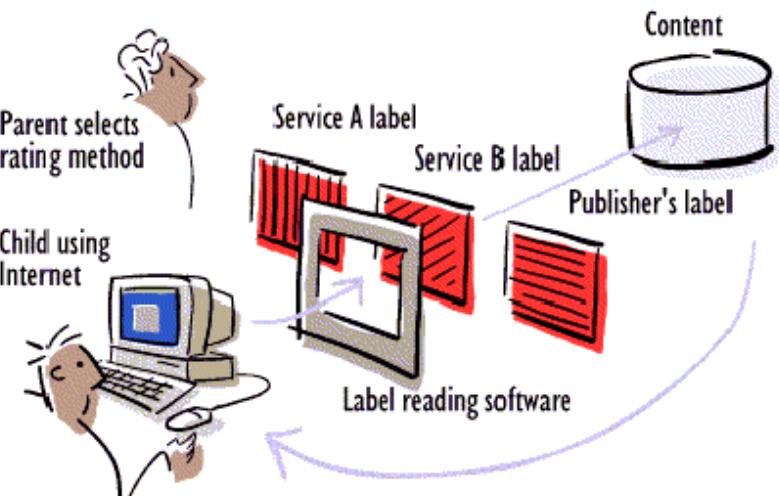
**Address:** Skeppargatan 73  
Stockholm, S-115 30  
Sweden

**Phone:** +46-8-16 16 67

Non-tenured professor of computer science at Stockholm

*This Listing was Last Customized in March '96*

## PICS 2

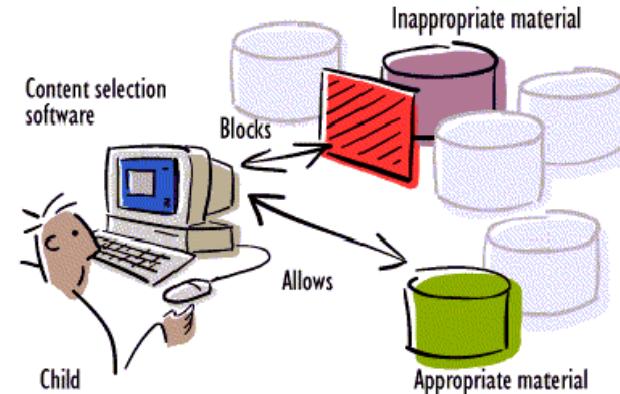


## PICS 1 – Platform for Internet Content Selection

From a presentation by Jim Miller and Paul Resnic, found at URL:

<http://www.chg.ru/w3/PICS/951030/JM/talk.htm> and

<http://www.bilkent.edu.tr/pub/WWW/PICS/iacwc.htm>



## PICS 3

### PICS Technical Mission, excerpt

The technical working group will devise a values-neutral infrastructure for Internet content labeling. The three primary goals are to:

1. enable content providers to voluntarily label the content they create and distribute.
2. enable third-party labeling services to associate additional labels with content created and distributed by others. Services may devise their own labeling systems, and the same content may receive conflicting labels from different services.
3. enable parents and teachers to use the labels to control the information that children under their supervision receive.

## PICS 4

A rating *service* is an individual, group, organization or company that produces labels for information. A rating *system* is a way of rating information, consisting of one or more *categories* and a *scale* for each category.

The Motion Picture Association of America (MPAA) is a rating service, which uses a well-known (in the United States) rating system for rating movies. Other organizations also provide rating systems or services, such as SafeSurf and SurfWatch (both PICS founding members) and the Recreational Software Advisory Council (a PICS supporting member).

A rating system provides a number of *categories* (or *dimensions*) along which information can be rated.

The MPAA rating system has only one category, the overall rating of the movie. The RSAC rating system has three categories: *nudity/sex*, *violence*, and *language*.

A rating system provides a number of *categories* (or *dimensions*) along which information can be rated.

The MPAA rating system has only one category, the overall rating of the movie. The RSAC rating system has three categories: *nudity/sex*, *violence*, and *language*.

A rating system provides a *scale* for each category.

The MPAA rating system's one category has a scale with values like "G," "PG," and so forth. RSAC's *nudity/sex* category uses a scale with values of "suitable for all ages," "partial nudity," and so on. RSAC's *language* category uses a scale with values of "some profanity," "explicit sexual references" and so on.

## PICS Content Labels are values neutral

"The technical working group will define a format for labels, indicating required and optional fields. The format will not specify which words or categories will be used for labeling or the criteria for assigning labels to items."

(excerpt from the Technical Committee Charter)

**Required information:**

- the **rating service** which created the label,
- the name of a **category** in their **rating system**,
- a **value** on the **scale** for that category.

**Optional information:**

- When the label was assigned to the information
- When the label expires
- Consistency checking information (URL of information, date of information when it was rated, cryptographic checksum of information actually rated)
- Who provided the rating
- Where additional information can be found

## Specification of a PICS schema

```
((PICS-version 1.0)
(rating-system "http://moviescale.org/Ratings/Description/")
(rating-service "http://moviescale.org/v1.0")
(icon "icons/moviescale.gif")
(name "The Movies Rating Service")
(description
"A rating service based on the MPAA's movie rating scale")

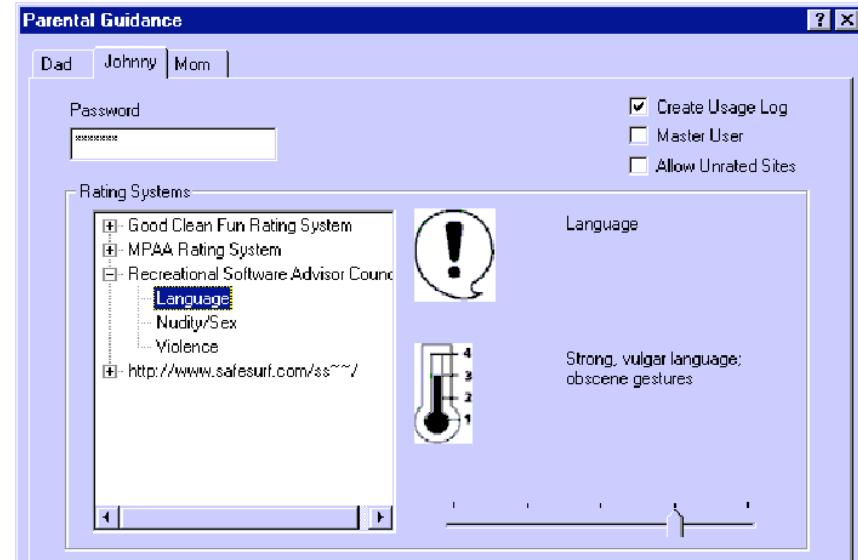
(category
(transmit-as "r")
(name "Rating")
(label (name "G") (value 0) (icon "icons/G.gif"))
(label (name "PG") (value 1) (icon "icons/PG.gif"))
(label (name "PG-13") (value 2) (icon "icons/PG-13.gif"))
(label (name "R") (value 3) (icon "icons/R.gif"))
(label (name "NC-17") (value 4) (icon "icons/NC-17.gif"))))
```

## An example of a PICS label

PICS specifies a standard format for labels. Figure 5 shows a sample. The URL on the first line, which identifies the labeling service, makes it possible to redistribute labels yet still identify their original sources. The label can also include information about itself, such as the date on which it was created, the date it will expire, that the label is associated with a certain resource (in this case, "http://www.gcf.org/stuff.html"), and the label's author. The last line shows the attributes that describe the resource: a "language" value of 3; "sex" 2; and "violence" 0.

```
(PICS-1.0 "http://www.rsac.org/v1.0/"
labels
on "1994.11.05T08:15-0500"
until "1995.12.31T23:59-0000"
for "http://www.gcf.org/stuff.html"
by "John Patrick"
ratings (l 3 s 2 v 0))
```

## User interface for parents



## An example of a PICS interaction

**Client sends to HTTP server www.greatdocs.com to request a document:**

```
GET foo.html HTTP/1.1
Accept-Protocol: {PICS-1.0 {params full {services
"http://www.gcf.org/1.0/"}}}
```

**Server responds to client with result including PICS label:**

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Thursday, 30-Jun-95 17:51:47 GMT
MIME-version: 1.0
Last-modified: Thursday, 29-Jun-95 17:51:47 GMT
Protocol: {PICS-1.0 {headers PICS-Label}}
PICS-Label: ...label here...
Content-type: text/html
...contents of foo.html...
```

## Terminology

VAC              Voluntary Access Control

PICS              Platform for Internet Content Selection

WWWC, W<sup>3</sup>C    World Wide Web Consortium

Rating service    Service provider providing rating services

Rating system    Schema for a rating service

Content label    The rating of a particular object (document, site, domain)

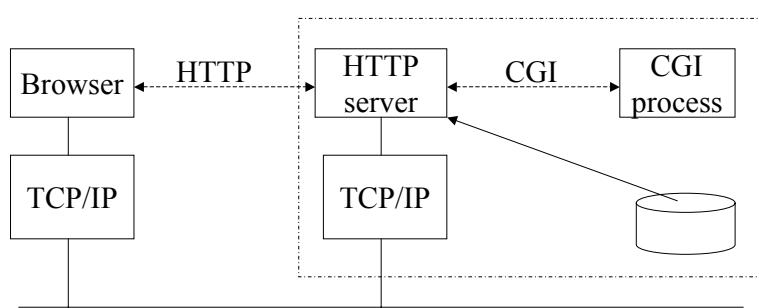
## Innehåll

- Common Gateway Interface (CGI)
- Alternativ för dynamiska WWW-sidor
- HTTP-servern
- CGI-processen
- Programmeringsspråk
- Säkerhet
- Applikationsdesign för WWW

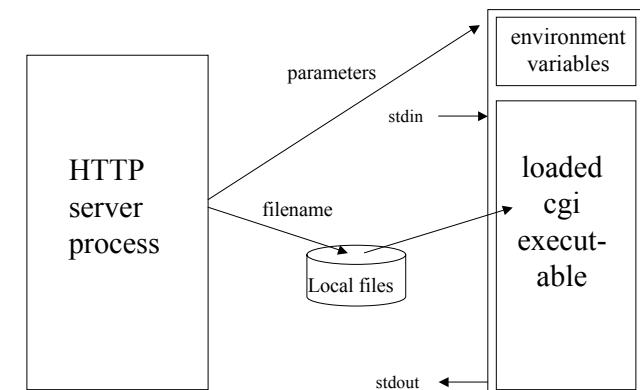
# CGI och CGI-programmering

Fredrik Kilander  
DSV

## Common Gateway Interface



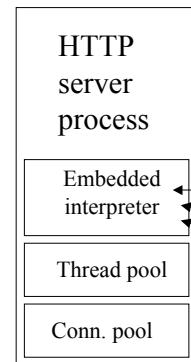
## Common Gateway Interface



## CGI: en de facto standard

- Informell överenskommelse
- Beskriver server och CGI-program
- Internet draft version 1.1, Juni 1999, (utgången)
- Version 1.2 (inga framsteg sedan 1998).
- <http://www.w3.org/CGI>
- <http://cgi-spec.golux.com>

## Kompletterande lösningar



- OS inte behöver inte starta en ny process.
- WWW-servern kan styra resursanvändningen.
- Java (Java Server Pages, servlets)
  - ASP, Jscript, VBscript
  - Custom browser

## Dynamiska websidor i WWW-läsaren

- Javascript, JScript, VBscript
- Java (applets)
- ActiveX
- Vendor plug-ins (Flash, Quicktime...)
- CGI är inte beroende av klientimplementationen

## HTTP-servern

- WWW-läsaren och servern använder HTTP
- WWW-läsaren anropar med GET eller POST
- GET : hämta URL
- GET : `www.bz.com/db.exe?nm=John+Smith&tel=123+987`
- POST : skicka data till servern och få svar
- POST : `<form action="http://www.bz.com/db.exe" method="POST">`

## HTTP-servern

- Skicka URL eller exekvera CGI bestäms av serverns konfiguration.
- Hitta exekverbar fil och skapa en process.
- Initiera miljövariabler (environment).
- Skicka POST data till stdin.
- Starta processen.
- Skicka stdout till klienten.

## CGI-programmet

- Läsa miljövariabler.
- Läsa stdin (om POST).
- Avkoda parametrar.
- Formatera och skicka ett svar på stdout.
- Svaret är ett Internet-dokument

## CGI-programmet

### Läsa miljövariabler

REQUEST\_METHOD  
QUERY\_STRING  
CONTENT\_LENGTH

REQUEST\_METHOD = "GET"

params = QUERY\_STRING

REQUEST\_METHOD = "POST"

len = CONTENT\_LENGTH  
params = read(stdin, len)

## Fler miljövariabler

- SERVER\_SOFTWARE
- SERVER\_NAME
- GATEWAY\_INTERFACE
- SERVER\_PROTOCOL
- SERVER\_PORT
- REQUEST\_METHOD
- PATH\_INFO
- PATH\_TRANSLATED
- SCRIPT\_NAME
- QUERY\_STRING
- REMOTE\_HOST
- REMOTE\_ADDR
- AUTH\_TYPE
- REMOTE\_USER
- REMOTE\_IDENT
- CONTENT\_TYPE
- CONTENT\_LENGTH
- HTTP\_ACCEPT
- HTTP\_USER\_AGENT
- HTTP\_\*

<http://hoohoo.ncsa.uiuc.edu/cgi/env.html>

## CGI-programmet

- Avkoda parametrarna (URL encoding, RFC 2396)
- GET: www.bz.com/db.exe?name=%c5ke+%d6rn&age=22
- POST: name=%c5ke+%d6rn&age=22
- Parametersträngen: name=%c5ke+%d6rn&age=22
- s ::= namn '=' [värde] ['&' namn '=' [värde]] ...

## Avkoda CGI-parametrarna

name=%c5ke+%d6rn&age=22

1. Dela upp vid '&'

name=%c5ke+%d6rn**&**age=22

name=%c5ke+%d6rn age=22

## Avkoda CGI-parametrarna

name=%c5ke+%d6rn&age=22

2. Dela upp vid '='

name=%c5ke+%d6rn age=22

name	%c5ke+%d6rn
age	22

## Avkoda CGI-parametrarna

name=%c5ke+%d6rn&age=22

3. Byt '+' mot ' ' (blank)

name %c5ke+ %d6rn age 22

name	%c5ke %d6rn
age	22

## Avkoda CGI-parametrarna

name=%c5ke+%d6rn&age=22

4. Byt '%xx' mot tecken

name %c5ke %d6rn age 22

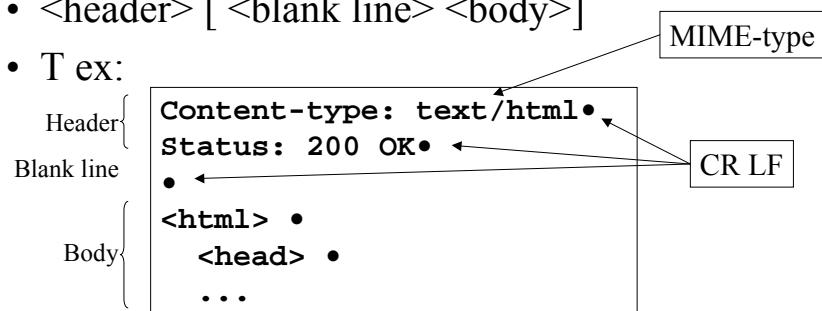


## Avkoda CGI-parametrarna

- 1. Dela upp vid '&' (par av namn och värden)
  - 2. Dela upp vid '=' (mellan namn och värde)
  - 3. Byt '+' mot ' ' (blank)
  - 4. Byt '%xx' mot tecken (hexadecimal kod)
- 
- Färdiga rutiner finns ofta att tillgå

## CGI-programmets respons

- Parsed Header Output (HTTP-servern kollar)
- <header> [ <blank line> <body>]
- T ex:



## Vad ett CGI-script måste göra (v 1.1)

- Avvisa ej understödda metoder\* med  
**Status: 405 Method Not Allowed**
- \* GET POST DELETE HEAD PUT OPTIONS  
TRACE extension-method

## Vad ett CGI-script bör göra (v 1.1)

- Vara beredd på att dö närsomhelst (svårt!)
- Hantera PATH\_INFO eller svara **404 Not Found**
- Verifiera CONTENT\_TYPE (indataformat)
- Vara vaksam på ‘//’, ‘.’ och ‘..’ i sökvägar
- Inte generera relativa länkar utan <BASE>
- Sända headerns CGI-fält så snart som möjligt och före HTTP-fält

## Programmeringsspråk CGI

- Nästan vilket språk som helst:
- Perl-script ("cgi-script")
- Shell-script
- C, C++ (lång utvecklingstid)
- Java

## Språk inbäddade i HTTP-servern

- Java (Java Server Pages, servlets)
- ASP (Active Server Pages)
- Servermoduler

## Java Server Pages

- Källkoden innehåller text till klienten (HTML) och anrop till script-språk (vanligtvis Java).

```
<H1>Welcome to Our Store</H1>
<SMALL>Welcome,
<!-- User name is "New User" for first-time visitors -->
<% out.println(Utils.getUserNameFromCookie(request)); %>
To access your account settings, click
<A HREF="Account-Settings.html">here.</A>
</SMALL>
```

## Active Server Pages (ASP)

- Microsoft Internet Information Server IIS
- Körs i HTTP-servern (snabb start)
- Blandar flera språk och syntaxer i samma källkod:
- ASP-script, VBScript, JScript, SSI (servern), VBScript, JScript, JavaScript, HTML, CSS (klienten).

## Active Server Pages (ASP)

- + snabb utveckling
- + samma funktionalitet som CGI
- + bra stöd för databaskopplingar (VBscript)
- - kan hänga servern
- - svårt att avlusa
- - ingen modularitet, trasslig syntax
- - klarar inte hög belastning

## Servermoduler

- + total kontroll
- + effektivt
- - lång utveckling
- - kan hänga servern
- - kan vara svårt att avlusa
- - dålig portabilitet pga bindning till server

## Säkerhet

- Det som CGI-programmet får göra kan också besökarna göra.
- Förhindra "buffer overruns" (rutinbibliotek)
- Kolla alla indata, inklusive CONTENT\_LENGTH.
- Låt aldrig indata exekveras utan inspektion.
- Förbjud allt och släpp in det som är tillåtet, inte tvärtom.
- Logga, och analysera loggarna.

## Applikationsdesign för WWW

- WWW är i grunden tillståndslöst.
- Tillstånd behövs i t ex dialoger.
- Cookies, dolda fält

## Applikationsdesign för WWW

- Var försiktig med finesser
- Hur stor är användargruppen?
- Vilken utrustning har de?
- Vilka krav ställer applikationen på dem?
- Vad kan man förvänta sig av dem?

## Applikationsdesign för WWW

- Enkla användargränssnitt:
- Använd inte mer teknik än som krävs.
- Undvik skärmrullning.
- Använd multipla indikatorer: ledtexter, färger, bilder

## Applikationsdesign för WWW

- Grundlig HTML-kodning:
  - Följ en (1) standard.
  - Stäng alla markörer som får stängas (XHTML).
  - Koda speglade indata i formulär.
  - Använd analysverktyg.
  - Kolla med många www-klienter.

## XSL parts

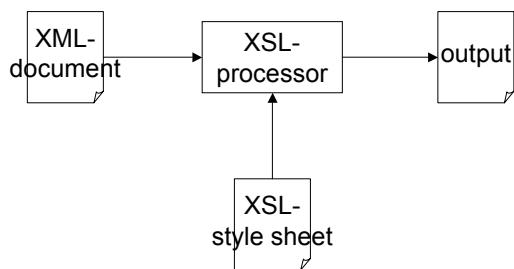
- XSL Transformations (XSLT)
- XML Path Language (XPath)
- XSL Formatting Objects (XSL-FO)

<http://www.w3c.org/Style/XSL>

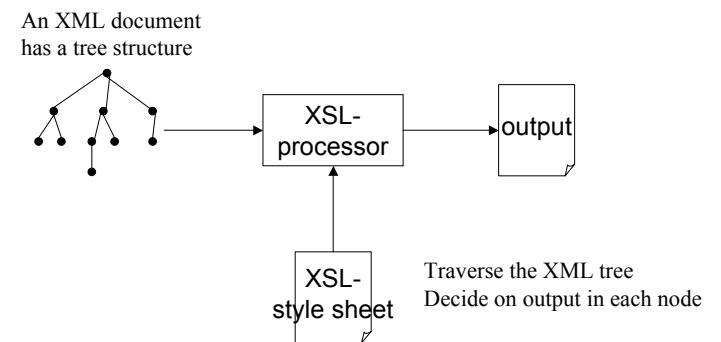
# XSL

## The Extensible Stylesheet Language Family

### XSL process view

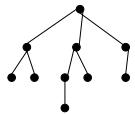


### XSL conceptual view



## XSL conceptual view

An XML document  
has a tree structure



## XSL- style sheet

- The programmer writes a set of templates.
- Each template may match zero, one or more nodes.
- The body of a template may specify output, or other templates to try in sequence.
- The body of a template may also select any part of the tree and generate data from it, or apply templates to it.
- The syntax is XML.

## XML sample

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1" standalone="yes"?>
<acas:context-state id="global" xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se">

    <acas:contextelement>
        <acas:value datatype="float" unit="celcius">21.2</acas:value>
        <acas:time>2004-04-04 18:57 CET</acas:time>
        <acas:source uri="acas://dsv.su.se">/sensors/k2lab/t2</acas:source>
    </acas:contextelement>

    <acas:contextelement>
        <acas:value datatype="float" unit="celcius">20.7</acas:value>
        <acas:time>2004-04-04 18:58 CET</acas:time>
        <acas:source uri="acas://dsv.su.se">/sensors/k2lab/t1</acas:source>
    </acas:contextelement>

</acas:context-state>
```

## XML sample

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1" standalone="yes"?>
<acas:context-state id="global" xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se">

  <acas:contextelement>
    <acas:value datatype="float" unit="celcius">21.2</acas:value>
    <acas:time>2004-04-04 18:57 CET</acas:time>
    <acas:source uri="acas://dsv.su.se">//sensors/k2lab/t2</acas:source>
  </acas:contextelement>

  <acas:contextelement>
    <acas:value datatype="float" unit="celcius">20.7</acas:value>
    <acas:time>2004-04-04 18:58 CET</acas:time>
    <acas:source uri="acas://dsv.su.se">//sensors/k2lab/t1</acas:source>
  </acas:contextelement>

</acas:context-state>
```

## XML sample

The diagram shows the XML structure of a context state message. It highlights the root element `<acas:context-state id="global"` with a red oval and the namespace `xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se"` with a blue oval. The `id` attribute is also highlighted with a red oval. The `value`, `time`, and `source` elements within the `contextelement` are grouped by a blue oval. The entire `contextstate` element is enclosed in a large blue oval. Annotations at the bottom point to the `value`, `time`, and `source` elements.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1" standalone="yes"?>
<acas:context-state id="global" xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se">
  <acas:contextelement>
    <acas:value datatype="float" unit="celcius">21.2</acas:value>
    <acas:time>2004-04-04 10:57 CET</acas:time>
    <acas:source uri="acas://dsv.su.se">//sensors/k2lab/t2</acas:source>
  </acas:contextelement>

  <acas:contextelement>
    <acas:value datatype="float" unit="celcius">20.7</acas:value>
    <acas:time>2004-04-04 18:58 CET</acas:time>
    <acas:source uri="acas://dsv.su.se">//sensors/k2lab/t1</acas:source>
  </acas:contextelement>
</acas:context-state>

```

Annotations:

- Namespace**: Points to the `xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se"` attribute.
- Attributes**: Points to the `value`, `time`, and `source` elements within the `contextelement`.

## XML sample

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1" standalone="yes"?>
<acas:context-state id="global" xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se">

  <acas:contextelement>
    <acas:value datatype="float" unit="celcius">21.2</acas:value>
    <acas:time>2004-04-01 10:57 CET</acas:time>
    <acas:source uri="acas://dsv.su.se">//sensors/k2lab/t2</acas:source>
  </acas:contextelement>

  <acas:contextelement>
    <acas:value datatype="float" unit="celcius">20.7</acas:value>
    <acas:time>2004-04-04 18:58 CET</acas:time>
    <acas:source uri="acas://dsv.su.se">//sensors/k2lab/t1</acas:source>
  </acas:contextelement>

</acas:context-state>

```

The diagram illustrates the structure of the XML document. A red oval encloses the root element `<acas:context-state>`. A box labeled "Namespace" points to the attribute `xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se"`. Another red oval encloses the first child element `<acas:contextelement>`. A box labeled "Attributes" points to the attributes `unit="celcius"` and `datatype="float"` within this element. A box labeled "Values" points to the `<acas:value>` elements containing the values 21.2 and 20.7.

## XSLT sample

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>


<xsl:stylesheet xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se"
  xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform"
  exclude-result-prefixes="acas"
  version="1.0">

  <xsl:output method="text" encoding="iso-8859-1" standalone="yes"/>

  <xsl:template match="/acas:context-state">
    <xsl:apply-templates
      select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']"/>
    <xsl:apply-templates
      select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='celcius']"/>
  </xsl:template>

  <xsl:template match="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']">
    <xsl:text>LOCATION OF </xsl:text>
    <xsl:value-of select="../acas:source"/>
    <xsl:text> IS </xsl:text>
    <xsl:value-of select=".//"/>
    <xsl:text>&#xA;</xsl:text>
  </xsl:template>

```

## XSLT sample

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>


<xsl:stylesheet xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se"
  xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform"
  exclude-result-prefixes="acas"
  version="1.0">

  <xsl:output method="text" encoding="iso-8859-1" standalone="yes"/>

  <xsl:template match="/acas:context-state">
    <xsl:apply-templates
      select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']"/>
    <xsl:apply-templates
      select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='celcius']"/>
  </xsl:template>

  <xsl:template match="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']">
    <xsl:text>LOCATION OF </xsl:text>
    <xsl:value-of select="../acas:source"/>
    <xsl:text> IS </xsl:text>
    <xsl:value-of select=".//"/>
    <xsl:text>&#xA;</xsl:text>
  </xsl:template>

```

The `xsl:stylesheet` element wraps the whole document

## XSLT sample

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>


<xsl:stylesheet xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se"
  xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform"
  exclude-result-prefixes="acas"
  version="1.0">

  <xsl:output method="text" encoding="iso-8859-1" standalone="yes"/>

  <xsl:template match="/acas:context-state">
    <xsl:apply-templates
      select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']"/>
    <xsl:apply-templates
      select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='celcius']"/>
  </xsl:template>

  <xsl:template match="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']">
    <xsl:text>LOCATION OF </xsl:text>
    <xsl:value-of select="../acas:source"/>
    <xsl:text> IS </xsl:text>
    <xsl:value-of select=".//"/>
    <xsl:text>&#xA;</xsl:text>
  </xsl:template>

```

Declaration of namespace in input XML

## XSLT sample

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>
<!-- q_one.xsl -->
<!-- 08-mar-2004/FK -->
<xsl:stylesheet xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se"
    xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform"
    exclude-result-prefixes="acas"
    version="1.0">

    Type of output
    xsl:output method="text" encoding="iso-8859-1" standalone="yes"/>
```

**xsl:template match="/acas:context-state">**

- <xsl:apply-templates>
- select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']"/>**
- <xsl:apply-templates>
- select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='celcius']"/>**

</xsl:template>

**xsl:template match="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']">**

- <xsl:text>LOCATION OF </xsl:text>
- <xsl:value-of select="../acas:source"/>
- <xsl:text> IS </xsl:text>
- <xsl:value-of select=".//>
- <xsl:text>&#xA;</xsl:text>

</xsl:template>

## XSLT sample

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>
<!-- q_one.xsl -->
<!-- 08-mar-2004/FK -->
<xsl:stylesheet xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se"
    xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform"
    exclude-result-prefixes="acas"
    version="1.0">

    Template to match root of input tree
    xsl:output method="text" encoding="iso-8859-1" standalone="yes"/>
```

**xsl:template match="/acas:context-state">**

- <xsl:apply-templates>
- select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']"/>**
- <xsl:apply-templates>
- select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='celcius']"/>**

**xsl:template match="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']">**

- <xsl:text>LOCATION OF </xsl:text>
- <xsl:value-of select="../acas:source"/>
- <xsl:text> IS </xsl:text>
- <xsl:value-of select=".//>
- <xsl:text>&#xA;</xsl:text>

</xsl:template>

## XSLT sample

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>
<!-- q_one.xsl -->
<!-- 08-mar-2004/FK -->
<xsl:stylesheet> Expressions that select and compose are
    written in the XPath language.
    version="1.0">

    xsl:output method="text" encoding="iso-8859-1" standalone="yes"/>

    xsl:template match="/acas:context-state">
        <xsl:apply-templates>
            select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']"/>
        <xsl:apply-templates>
            select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='celcius']"/>
        </xsl:template>

        xsl:template match="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']">
            <xsl:text>LOCATION OF </xsl:text>
            <xsl:value-of select="../acas:source"/>
            <xsl:text> IS </xsl:text>
            <xsl:value-of select=".//>
            <xsl:text>&#xA;</xsl:text>
        </xsl:template>
```

## XSLT sample

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>
<!-- q_one.xsl -->
<!-- 08-mar-2004/FK -->
<xsl:stylesheet xmlns:acas="urn:acas:%2f%2fdsv.su.se"
    xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform"
    exclude-result-prefixes="acas"
    version="1.0">

    xsl:output method="text" encoding="iso-8859-1" standalone="yes"/>

    xsl:template match="/acas:context-state">
        <xsl:apply-templates>
            Output can be constants in the stylesheet
            select=" or derived from the input.
        <xsl:apply-templates>
            select="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='celcius']"/>
        </xsl:template>

        xsl:template match="acas:contextelement/acas:value[@unit='geo']">
            <xsl:text>LOCATION OF </xsl:text>
            <xsl:value-of select="../acas:source"/>
            <xsl:text> IS </xsl:text>
            <xsl:value-of select=".//>
            <xsl:text>&#xA;</xsl:text>
        </xsl:template>
```

## XSLT element samples

- xsl:template - *defines a template*
- xsl:value-of - *take the value of an XPath expression*
- xsl:text - *text constant*
- xsl:apply-templates - *recurse on a selected set of nodes*

### xsl:template

```
<order>
  <id>1234</id>
  <customer>Alice</customer>
  ...
</order>
```

```
<xsl:template match="order">
  ...
</xsl:template>
```

### xsl:apply-templates

```
<order>
  <id>1234</id>
  <customer>Alice</customer>
  ...
</order>
```

```
<xsl:template match="order">
  <xsl:apply-templates select="customer"/>
</xsl:template>
```

### xsl:value-of

```
<order>
  <id>1234</id>
  <customer>Alice</customer>
  ...
</order>
```

```
<xsl:template match="order">
  <xsl:apply-templates select="customer"/>
</xsl:template>

<xsl:template match="customer">
  <xsl:value-of select=". "/>
</xsl:template>
```

## xpath

```
<xsl:template match="order">  
  <xsl:apply-templates select="customer" />  
</xsl:template>  
  
<xsl:template match="customer">  
  <xsl:value-of select="." />  
</xsl:template>
```

Axis, location paths, expressions

## xpath axis

- ancestor
- ancestor-or-self
- attribute
- child
- descendant
- descendant-or-self
- following
- following-sibling
- namespace
- parent
- preceding
- preceding-sibling
- self

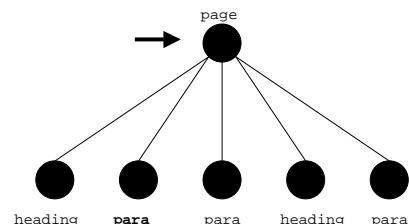
Axis are used in location paths.

Paths can be absolute or relative.

Axis describe subsets of nodes.

Axis + expression = node set

## xpath expression



```
<page>  
  <heading>...</heading>  
  <para>...</para>  
  <para>...</para>  
  <heading>...</heading>  
  <para>...</para>  
</page>
```

... select="child::para[position()=1]" ...

## xpath core function library

- *number* last()
- *number* position()
- *number* count(*node-set*)
- *string* local-name(*node-set?*)
- *string* namespace-uri(*node-set?*)
- *string* name(*node-set?*)
- *string* string(*object?*)
- *string* concat(*string*, *string*, *string*\*)
- *boolean* starts-with(*string*, *string*)
- *boolean* contains(*string*, *string*)
- *string* substring-before(*string*, *string*)
- ...

## XSL in Java

- javax.xml.parsers.\*
- javax.xml.transform.\*
- org.w3c.dom.\*
- org.xml.sax.\*

All in Java SDK 1.4

## Example of XML using these DTDs

```
<?xml version="1.0" standalone="no"?>
<!DOCTYPE collection SYSTEM
"http://www.dsv.su.se/~jpalme/internet-course/xml/collection.dtd">
<collection
  owner="Kungliga Biblioteket"
>
<book
  title="False Pretences"
  author="Margaret Yorke"
  format="hard-back"
/>
<book
  title="Act of Violence"
  author="Margaret Yorke"
  format="paper-back"
/>
</collection>
```

## Name Spaces

Part of the war DTD:	XML data:
<!ELEMENT war:desert (deserter*)> <!ELEMENT war:deserter (#PCDATA)>	<?xml version="1.0" ?> <!DOCTYPE desertations-in-deserts SYSTEM "desertations-in-deserts.dtd"> <desertations-in-deserts xmlns:war="http://dsv.su.se/jpalme/a-book/xml/war.dtd" xmlns:geography="http://dsv.su.se/jpalme/a-book/xml/geography.dtd"> <war:desert> <deserter> John Smith</deserter> </war:desert> <geography:desert> Sahara</geography:desert> </desertations-in-deserts>
Part of the geography DTD:	
<!ELEMENT geography:desert (#PCDATA)>	
Use of these two DTDs in a new DTD desertaions-in-deserts:	<p>&lt;!ENTITY % war:desert SYSTEM "war.dtd"&gt; %war;</p> <p>&lt;!ENTITY % geography:desert SYSTEM "geography.dtd"&gt; %geography;</p> <p>&lt;!ELEMENT desertations-in-deserts (war:desert, geography:desert)&gt; &lt;!ATTLIST desertaions-in-deserts   xmlns:war CDATA #IMPLIED   xmlns:geography CDATA #IMPLIED&gt;</p> <p>The <code>xmlns:war="http://dsv.su.se/jpalme/a-book/xml/war.dtd"</code> and <code>xmlns:geography="http://dsv.su.se/jpalme/a-book/xml/geography.dtd"</code> attributes need not refer to any real file, but should contain a unique URL for this name space.</p>

## IDs in XML

Unique names can be used to refer between different places in a document.

### XML example:

```
<author ref="myorke">Margaret Yorke</author>
...
<book author="myorke">False Pretences</book>
```

### Based on the DTD:

```
<!ELEMENT author (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST author
  ref ID #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT book (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST book
  author IDREF #IMPLIED>
```

### Attribute types:

`ID` = Name of this object

`IDREF` = One single ID reference

`IDREFS` = List of names separated by white space

`NMTOKEN`, `NMTOKENS` = Single words or lists of words separated by white space

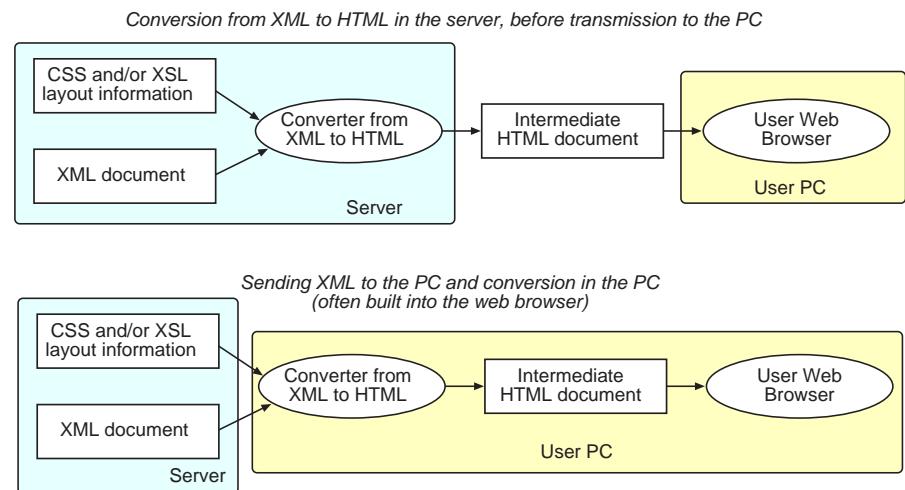
## Putting binary data into XML encodings

All textual encodings have a common problem in that they will not allow binary data, like, for example, a picture in GIF format. There are three ways of handling this problem in XML:

- ① Encode the binary data, using, for example, the BASE64 method.
- ② Put the binary data in a separate file, like GIF pictures in HTML:  
`<IMG SRC="image.gif">`
- ③ Use method ②, but combine it with the MHTML method to concatenate all the files into a single compound file.

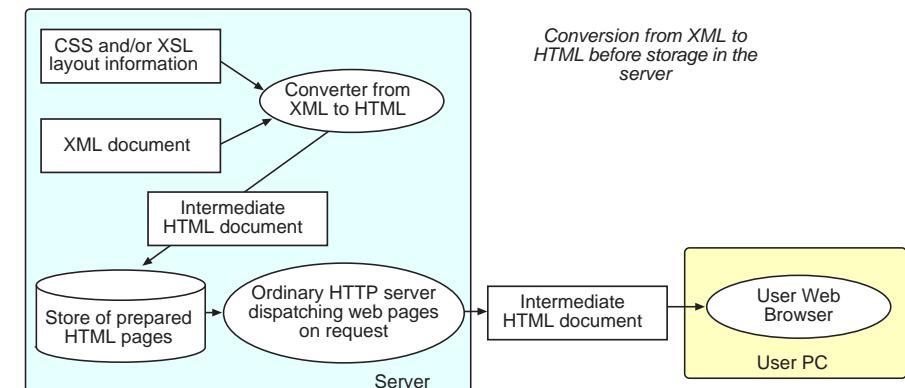
## Putting formatting information into XML pages

CSS = Cascading Style Sheets and XSLT = Extensible Style Language Transformations



2ca-37

## Putting formatting information into XML pages



2ca-38

File ticket.css:							
<pre>TITLE { position: absolute; width: 121px; height: 31px; top:25px; left: 86px; font-family: Verdana, sans-serif; font-size: 24pt; font-weight: bold } CLASS { position: absolute; width: 106px; height: 15px; top: 115px; left: 13px; font-family: Verdana, sans-serif; font-size: 12pt; font-weight: bold } FROM { position: absolute; width: 150px; height: 15px; top: 70px; left: 12px; font-family: Verdana, sans-serif; font-size: 14pt; font-weight: bold } TO { position: absolute; width: 150px; height: 15px; top: 70px; left: 166px; font-family: Verdana, sans-serif; font-size: 14pt; font-weight: bold; } DEPART { position: absolute; width: 142px; height: 15px; top: 95px; left: 11px; font-family: Verdana, sans-serif; font-size: 10pt } ARRIVE { position: absolute; width: 128px; height: 15px; top: 95px; left: 167px; font-family: Verdana, sans-serif; font-size: 10pt } CABIN { position: absolute; width: 138px; height: 18px; top: 115px; left: 167px; font-family: Verdana, sans-serif; font-size: 12pt; font-weight: bold } SEAT { position: absolute; width: 138px; height: 18px; top: 115px; left: 247px; font-family: Verdana, sans-serif; font-size: 12pt; font-weight: bold }</pre>							
File ticket.xml:							
<pre>&lt;?xml version="1.0" ?&gt; &lt;!DOCTYPE TICKET SYSTEM "ticket.dtd"&gt; &lt;?XML:stylesheet type="text/css" href="ticket.css" ?&gt; &lt;TICKET&gt;&lt;TITLE&gt;TICKET&lt;/TITLE&gt; &lt;CLASS&gt;2 Class&lt;/CLASS&gt; &lt;FROM&gt;Oslo&lt;/FROM&gt; &lt;TO&gt;Stockholm&lt;/TO&gt; &lt;DEPART&gt;Mon 13 Jan 12:13&lt;/DEPART&gt; &lt;ARRIVE&gt;Mon 13 Jan 18:45&lt;/ARRIVE&gt; &lt;CABIN&gt;Cabin 3&lt;/CABIN&gt; &lt;SEAT&gt;Seat 55&lt;/SEAT&gt;&lt;/TICKET&gt;</pre>	<p>Visual rendering:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>TICKET</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;">Oslo</td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;">Stockholm</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="padding: 5px;">Mon 13 Jan 12:13 Mon 13 Jan 18:45</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="padding: 5px;"><b>2 Class Cabin 3 Seat 5</b></td> </tr> </table>	Oslo	Stockholm	Mon 13 Jan 12:13 Mon 13 Jan 18:45		<b>2 Class Cabin 3 Seat 5</b>	
Oslo	Stockholm						
Mon 13 Jan 12:13 Mon 13 Jan 18:45							
<b>2 Class Cabin 3 Seat 5</b>							

2ca-39

2ca-40

## XML validation

When you are developing specifications using DTD and XML, it is essential to be able to check your specifications for correctness. There is software available to do this. I have been using the validator on the net at <http://www.stg.brown.edu/service/xmlvalid/> to validate the examples given in this course.

# XHTML

XHTML is a variant of HTML which is at the same time also correct XML. The main differences from ordinary HTML are:

- All tags must be lower case, e.g. `<a href>` and not `<A HREF=>`
- All tags must be ended, e.g. `<p>First paragraph<br/>second line.</p>`
- No syntax errors allowed, e.g. not `<p><strong> Strong text </p></strong>`

2ca-41

Example of textual encoding:	Example of BER encoding:	Example of XML encoding:																																																							
<pre> Family Person   Name: John Smith   Birthyear: 1958   Gender: Male   Status: Married Person   Name: Eliza Tennyson   Birthyear: 1959   Gender: Female   Status: Married End of Family </pre>	<p>(Each box represents one octet. Two-character codes are hexadecimal numbers, one character codes are characters)</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>30</td><td>34</td></tr> <tr><td>30</td><td>16</td></tr> <tr><td>1A</td><td>0A</td><td>J</td><td>C</td><td>H</td><td>N</td><td>□</td><td>S</td><td>■</td><td>I</td><td>T</td><td>□</td></tr> <tr><td>02</td><td>02</td><td>07</td><td>A6</td></tr> <tr><td>0A</td><td>01</td><td>00</td></tr> <tr><td>0A</td><td>01</td><td>01</td></tr> <tr><td>30</td><td>1A</td></tr> <tr><td>1A</td><td>0E</td><td>E</td><td>1</td><td>I</td><td>Z</td><td>□</td><td>A</td><td>□</td><td>T</td><td>E</td><td>□</td><td>□</td><td>Y</td></tr> <tr><td>S</td><td>O</td><td>n</td></tr> <tr><td>02</td><td>02</td><td>07</td><td>A7</td></tr> <tr><td>0A</td><td>01</td><td>01</td></tr> <tr><td>0A</td><td>01</td><td>01</td></tr> </table>	30	34	30	16	1A	0A	J	C	H	N	□	S	■	I	T	□	02	02	07	A6	0A	01	00	0A	01	01	30	1A	1A	0E	E	1	I	Z	□	A	□	T	E	□	□	Y	S	O	n	02	02	07	A7	0A	01	01	0A	01	01	<pre> &lt;?xml version="1.0" ?&gt; &lt;!DOCTYPE family SYSTEM "family.dtd"&gt; &lt;family&gt;   &lt;person gender="male"   status="married"&gt;     &lt;name&gt;John Smith&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;birthyear&gt;1958     &lt;/birthyear&gt;   &lt;/person&gt;   &lt;person gender="female"   status="married"&gt;     &lt;name&gt;Eliza     Tennyson&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;birthyear&gt;1959     &lt;/birthyear&gt;   &lt;/person&gt; &lt;/family&gt; </pre>
30	34																																																								
30	16																																																								
1A	0A	J	C	H	N	□	S	■	I	T	□																																														
02	02	07	A6																																																						
0A	01	00																																																							
0A	01	01																																																							
30	1A																																																								
1A	0E	E	1	I	Z	□	A	□	T	E	□	□	Y																																												
S	O	n																																																							
02	02	07	A7																																																						
0A	01	01																																																							
0A	01	01																																																							
169 octets (excluding newlines)	54 octets	276 octets (excluding newlines and leading spaces)																																																							
18 % efficiency	57 % efficiency	11 % efficiency <sup>1</sup>																																																							

2ca-42

ABNF specification:	ASN.1 specification:	DTD specification:
<pre> Family = "Family"           CRLF *(Person)           "End of Family"  Person = "Person" CRLF         "  Name: " 1*A CRLF         "  Birthyear: " 4D CRLF         "  Gender: "         ("Male"/"Female") CRLF         "  Status: "         ("unmarried"/ "married"/ "divorced"/ "widow"/ "widower" ) </pre>	<pre> Family ::= SEQUENCE OF Person Person ::= SEQUENCE {   name VisibleString,   birthyear INTEGER,   gender Gender,   status Status }  Gender ::= ENUMERATED {   male(0), female(1) }  Status ::= ENUMERATED {   unmarried(0), married(1),   divorced(2), widow(3), widower(4) } </pre>	<pre> &lt;!ELEMENT family   (person+)&gt; &lt;!ELEMENT person (name,   birthyear)&gt; &lt;!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)&gt; &lt;!ELEMENT birthyear   (#PCDATA)&gt; &lt;!ATTLIST person   gender ( male   female )   #REQUIRED   status ( unmarried     married   divorced     widow   widower )   #REQUIRED &gt; </pre>

The PER (unaligned variant) encoding of the same ASN.1 and the same data would be the following 31 octets:		
00000010	(number of persons in family)	000011 10 (14 characters)
00001010	(10 characters)	100010 1 E
1001010	J	1101100 l
1 101111	o	1 111010 z
11 01000	h	11 00001 a
110 1110	n	010 0000
0100 000		1010 100 T
10100 11	S	11001 01 e
110110 1	m	110111 0 n
1101001	i	1101110 n
1110100	t	1111001 y
1 101000	h	1 110011 s
00 000010	(2 octets)	11 01111 o
00 00011110	100110 (1958)	110 1110 n
0	(male)	0000 0010 (2 bytes)
0 01	(married)	0000 01111010 0111 (1959)
		1 (female)
		001 (married)

## Comparison of ABNF, ASN.1-BER and DTD-XML

	<b>ABNF</b>	<b>ASN.1</b>	<b>DTD+XML</b>
Level	Low level, almost any text.	High level, strongly typed.	High level, but not as good typing facilities as ASN.1.
Encoded form.	Text.	BER., PER, etc.	Text.
Readability of metalanguage	OK.	Good.	Acceptable.
Readability of encoded data	Very good.	Very bad unless special reader program is used.	Very good.
Efficiency of data packing.	Usually not so good.	About 50 % with BER, almost 100 % with PER.	Not so good.
Binary data	Must be encoded, for example using BASE64.	Can easily be included as is.	Must be encoded, for example using BASE64, or sent as separate files.
Layout facilities	None, but the high freedom allows specification of rather readable formats.	None.	Can be combined with layout languages.

2ca-45

2ca-46

## Other Encoding Languages

ABNF, ASN.1 and XML are not the only encoding languages. Some other existing languages are Corba and XDR (External Data Representation). Corba is more programmer-oriented, and provides a programming API for transmission of data between applications running on different hosts. And some protocols, for example the Domain Naming System (DNS) do not use any encoding language at all, their encodings are specified in the form of English-language text and tables.

## More information about XML

2ca-47

**The official XML standards specification  
(rather difficult to read):**

<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml>

**Norman Walsh's XML tutorial:**

<http://www.xml.com/xml/pub/98/10/guide1.html>

**Rolf Pfeiffer's XML tutorial:**

<http://www.software.ibm.com/developer/education/tutorial-prog/abstract.html>

**Doug Tidwell's XML tutorial:**

<http://www.software.ibm.com/developer/education/xmlintro/>

**Validator of DTD/XML encodings:**

<http://www.stg.brown.edu/service/xmlvalid/>

**XML books, like for example:**

XML Bible, by Elliott Rusty Harold, IDG Books, Foster City, CA, U.S.A., 1999.

# \*:96 Overheads

## Part 7b: Cookies

More about this course about Internet application protocols can be found at URL:

<http://www.dsv.su.se/jpalme/internet-course/Int-app-prot-kurs.html>

One cookie standard (not entirely accepted by the market):

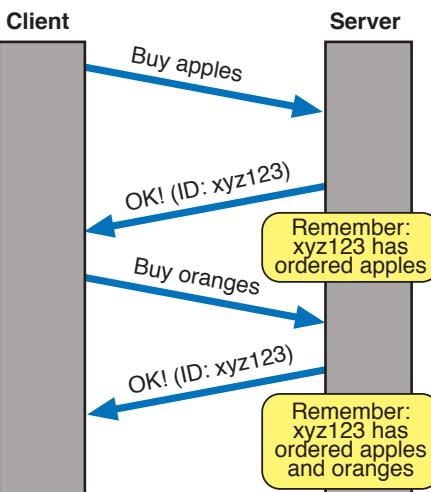
RFC 2109: HTTP State Management Mechanism

This description follows RFC 2109, even though that may not agree entirely with what is used on the market today.

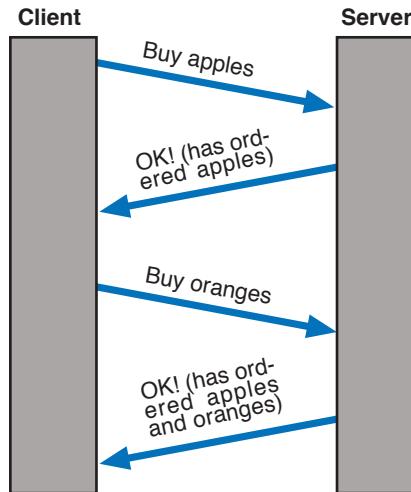
Last update: 05-02-06 17.30

## Two ways of remembering what a user did earlier

Method 1: Remember user in server

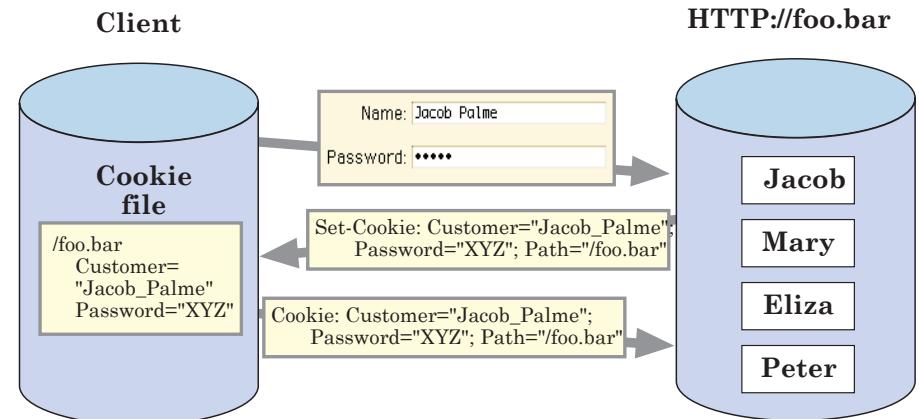


Method 2: Send all info back and forward



7-3

## What is a cookie



A cookie is a small piece of data (max 4kB), which the server can store in the client, and which the client sends the next time it connects to the same server to identify itself.

7-2

## Example of use of cookies in HTTP transactions

User	Server	HTTP command (abbreviated)
	→	POST /foo.bar/login HTTP/1.1 [ form data with user identification ]
	←	HTTP/1.1 200 OK Set-Cookie: Customer="JACOB_PALME"; Version="1"; Path="/foo.bar"
	→	POST /foo.bar/pickitem HTTP/1.1 Cookie: \$Version="1"; Customer="JACOB_PALME"; \$Path="/foo.bar" [ form data with selection of an item from a shopping basket ]
	←	HTTP/1.1 200 OK Set-Cookie: Part_Number="Apples-0154"; Version="1"; Path="/foo.bar"
	→	POST /foo.bar/shipping HTTP/1.1 Cookie: \$Version="1"; Customer="JACOB_PALME"; \$Path="/foo.bar"; Part_Number="Rocket_Launcher_0001"; \$Path="/foo.bar" [ form data ]

7-4

# Cookie management

## Creation of cookies

- By client to reside in the client
- By server to reside in the client using the Set-Cookie command
- By server to reside in the server

## Usage of cookies

Client sends the cookie when accessing the same server or domain again, using the Cookie header field in the HTTP request.

7-5

## Set-Cookie header from server to client

Atribute	Description
Name of the cookie, may not start with \$	The value of the cookie.
Comment	Explanation for the user, so that the user can decide whether to accept the cookie.
Domain	The domain for which the cookie is valid. Default: the server used. Makes a cookie accessible to several servers in the same domain.
Max-Age	Life time in seconds. Default: When the browser exits. Value 0 can be used to delete an existing cookie.
Path	To which URLs this cookie applies. Restricts which servers can retrieve the cookie.
Secure	Send cookie only using security features.
Version	Version of the standard used.

7-6

## Privacy issues with cookies

Server can keep track of how often a user accesses the server and what the user does. Can for example be used to select banner advertisement according to the interest of the user. Or can be used to guess at the political opinion of the user, and then used to target political advertising or harassment.

These profiles might be exchanged between servers or sold for profit.

Possible security holes might let the server fetch and modify information it should not have?

Users can set their browsers to reject cookies, or to ask the user before accepting them. But if you reject cookies, you lose a lot of functionality.

There are programs available to help users control and manage their cookies.

7-7

## XML Validation Form

1. Combine the DTD and XML file into a single file as described in <http://dsv.su.se/jpalme/internet-course/combine-dtd-xml.html>
2. Click **Browse** to locate this file.
3. Click **Validate** to get it checked.

1. Put both the DTD and the XML file in the WWW directory on a web server.
2. Click **Validate** to get it checked.

1. Combine the DTD and XML file into a single file as described in <http://dsv.su.se/jpalme/internet-course/combine-dtd-xml.html>
2. Paste the combined file into the window.
3. Click **Validate** to get it checked.

Local file:

- Suppress warning messages  
 Relax namespace checks

URI:

- 
- Suppress warning messages  
 Relax namespace checks

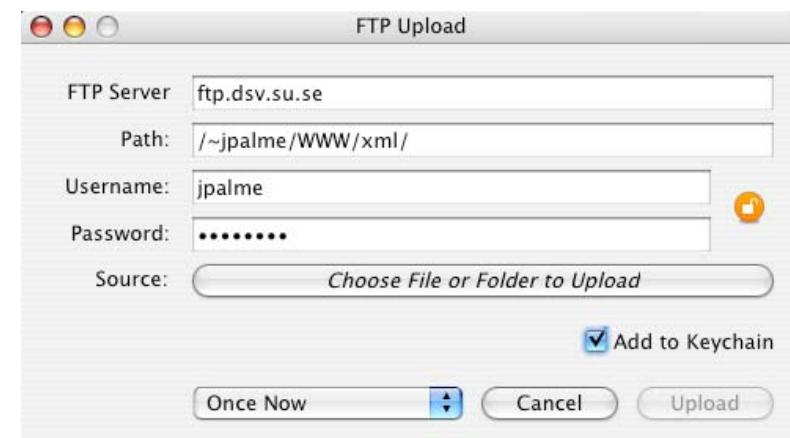
Text:

- 
- Suppress warning messages
- 
- 
- Relax namespace checks

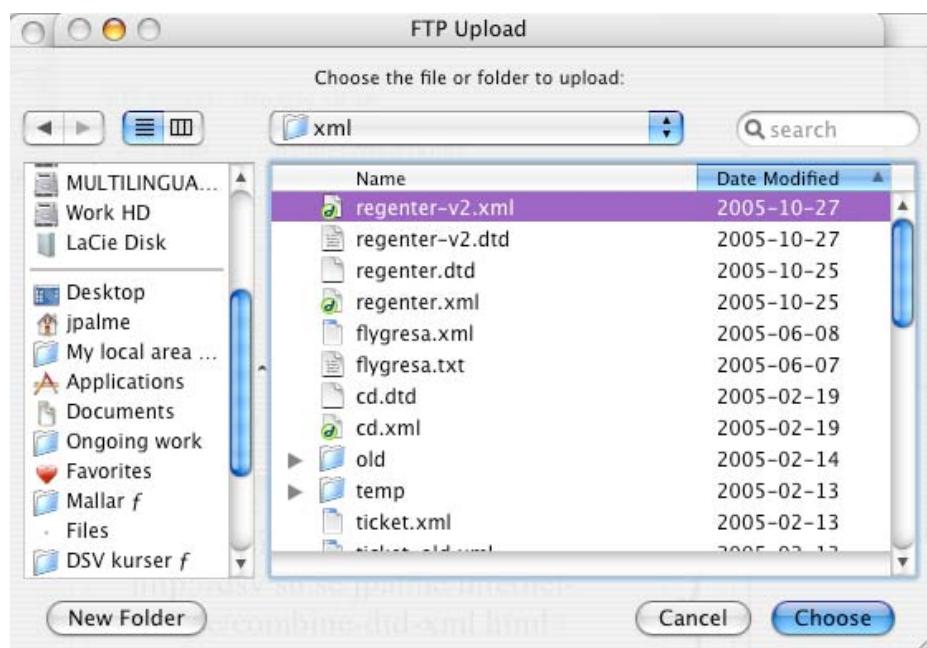
## Uploading a file using an FTP/SFTP program:

This is difficult to describe in detail, because it depends on the user interface of the FTP/SFTP program. What is shown below is just one example with one particular FTP program and one way of using it.

### Step 1: Start the FTP program and locate the area you want to upload the program to:



### Step 2: Locate the file to upload:



### Step 3: Confirm to start the upload:

